

Beating the Sicilian

John Nunn

1st. Edition





Hello everybody!!
Hola a todos!

We are a group of chess fans who are producing new chess material. We have members from all around the world, belonging to different cultures and speaking different languages, all of us joined by our common love for chess! We hope you will enjoy our work!

Somos un grupo de fanáticos del ajedrez, que estamos tratando de producir nuevo material como este, desarrollando diferentes proyectos e ideas. Tenemos miembros de diferentes partes del mundo, provenientes de diferentes culturas, hablando diferentes lenguas, unidos por nuestra pasión por el ajedrez!. Esperamos que disfruten de esta muestra de nuestro trabajo!.

If you are interested in joining us, or send any comments drop us an email at: caissa_lovers@yahoo.com.
Si alguien estuviese interesado en unirse al grupo nos pueden escribir a: caissa_lovers@yahoo.com.

Best regards!!
Saludos!

Caissa Lovers

First published 1984
© John Nunn 1984

ISBN 0 7134 0899 5 (limp)

Photoset by Andek Printing, London
and printed in Great Britain by
Biddles Ltd, Guildford, Surrey
for the publishers
B.T.Batsford Ltd, 4 Fitzhardinge Street,
London W1H 0AH

Contents

Introduction

1	Najdorf Variation	1
2	Scheveningen Variation	17
3	Classical Variation	41
4	Pelikan Variation	54
5	Dragon Variation	71
6	Kan Variation	82
7	Maroczy Bind	99
8	Taimanov System	111
9	Sicilian Four Knights	116
10	Löwenthal Variation	122
11	Pin Variation	126
12	2 ... ♘f6	130
13	2 ... a6	136
14	Unusual Lines	140
	Index of Complete Games	148
	Index of Variations	150

A BATSFORD CHESS BOOK

Adviser: R.G.Wade

Technical Editor: P.A.Lamford

Introduction

This is not a typical Batsford opening book. Consequently the introduction is rather longer than it might have been, in order to explain the differences between other Batsford books and this one, and the reasons behind these differences.

The usual type of opening book is not necessarily ideal for the average player. A book like *The Benoni for the Tournament Player* contains a great deal of information and a large number of game references. All variations are analysed and if a player wants to know which line he should adopt as White against the Benoni, for example, then the book presents all the necessary information and allows the reader to make up his own mind based on the given data and his own preferences. However, for many players who have limited time at their disposal this may not be much help. After coming in from the office in the evening most people don't feel like going through pages of detailed analysis comparing one line with another. Even a strong professional player, who perhaps wants to play 1 d4 very occasionally to surprise opponents who are expecting his

normal 1 e4, would prefer to have the necessary information presented in an easily digestible form so that he can quickly prepare himself for meeting the Benoni.

This book is for people who suffer from such problems. It presents a complete repertoire for White against the Sicilian. By restricting the viewpoint to just one side of the board it is possible to cut out a huge amount of irrelevant information and cover what is really quite a large subject in a reasonably sized (and priced!?) book. I am advocating the standard open Sicilian 1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 *almost anything* 3 d4 cd4 ♗xd4 for White, taking each Black system in turn and describing how to meet it. By choosing the lines for the reader some flexibility is lost, since it is possible that the lines I have chosen will not suit everyone's tastes. However, by choosing carefully I hope to have minimised this potential difficulty. My main criterion for selection of lines to play against the Najdorf, Dragon, Scheveningen, Pelikan etc has been that the lines suggested should be amongst the best available. There are no tricky sidelines which may fool one or

Introduction

two opponents until everyone catches on to the flaw. All the variations suggested for White in this book have been thoroughly tested at the grandmaster level. Amongst those lines which satisfy the first criterion, I have so far as possible chosen the variations which require least theoretical knowledge. For example, in deciding on a line to play against 1 e4 c5 2 ♟f3 ♟c6 3 d4 cd 4 ♟xd4 ♟f6 5 ♟c3 d6, I rejected 6 ♟c4 because it leads to ultra-sharp positions with masses of theory and recommend instead 6 ♟g5, which does not lead to such sharp positions. Thus even if the reader does not know precisely which move to play, a good understanding of the general principles should suffice to guide him through the opening without anything too dreadful happening. Even in the cases where there is a good deal of theory (such as the 6 ♟g5 mentioned above) I have often recommended a deviation later into a promising but less analysed path. For example, continuing from 6 ♟g5, after 6 ... e6 7 ♟d2 a6 8 0-0-0 ♟d7 I have suggested 9 ♟e2, which has only been played relatively infrequently but has given White consistently good results and is probably not inferior to the main theoretical variations.

In a similar way, 6 ♟g5, 6 ♟c4 and 6 ♟e2 would be poor choices against the Najdorf since the huge tracts of theory established after these moves are daunting enough

for a grandmaster, let alone a club player. I have therefore taken 6 f4 as the main line, which has scored well recently amongst grandmasters and which would probably do even better at lower levels. However, this line often leads to fairly sharp positions, so 6 a4 is given for those with a more positional inclination. In many systems there is an alternative line for White where it is clear that the main recommendation would not suit some players' styles. To take another example, against 1 e4 c5 2 ♟f3 ♟f6 I feel sure that it is objectively best to accept Black's sacrifice by 3 e5 ♟d5 4 ♟c3 e6 5 ♟xd5 ed 6 d4 ♟c6 7 dc ♟xc5 8 ♟xd5, but recognising that the very sharp positions resulting will terrify some players I have also analysed the quiet 3 ♟c3, which just gives White a very slightly better endgame.

I have chosen a somewhat unusual method for displaying the information, although Craig Pritchett has used a similar idea in his opening books on the Scheveningen and the Nimzo-Indian. There are 31 games which have been fairly carefully annotated, with especially detailed notes in the openings. The best way to approach the book is probably to play over the games one by one and look back at the opening analysis after each game. Usually the chosen games exemplify a particularly important theme in the opening concerned and it

is often useful to know White's aims before examining the detailed opening notes. I wouldn't recommend playing over all the opening notes first time round, since there is a good deal of information to support the use of this book as a reference work. I hope that the 31 excellent games provide some pleasure even if the reader never plays any of the recommended lines! Some readers may be suspicious about the fact that White scores 30½/31 and conclude that there is a bias in favour of White in the analysis. However, I believe that it is very important for the author of an opening work to be absolutely objective in his assessments. All too often one finds opening books purporting to resurrect some forgotten variation, only to find that the author's assessments are coloured by the desire to support his thesis. In many cases I admit that Black can probably equalise by accurate play, but of course this is true in any opening – chess should be a draw if played perfectly, an unprovable statement but one which I am 99% sure is true! The huge White score in the games is a consequence of the fact that I am concentrating on White's viewpoint and so naturally devote much more attention to the achievement of White's ambitions and the nullification of Black's, rather than the other way round! I agree that if this book purported to give both sides' view-

point such an imbalance would be preposterous.

In some cases, usually at a fairly late stage of the analysis, I have given more than one move for White where there is genuine doubt as to which is the best alternative. The same holds for some positions which have been generally misanalysed in other theoretical works on the openings. I have devoted special attention to a few relatively unusual lines which in some cases have a 'cult' following. Examples of this are the Löwenthal variation (Chapter 10) and the Pin variation (Chapter 11). These lines are probably not very good for Black, but they are tricky and are often used as a surprise weapon. All too often a White player, when confronted by one of these unusual lines, will decide to play safe and not enter the main theoretical paths. In doing this he often throws away any chance to gain the advantage. A short résumé of the critical lines is enough to enable one to meet such unusual lines with confidence, but I have given a fairly detailed coverage in this book for the sake of completeness.

One problem with the division of material into games is that while it is more convenient for the reader who starts at page 1 it is not so suitable if the book is to be used as a reference work. Finding which game contains a particular line is not so easy, but an unusually detailed index should

Introduction

help with this problem. Plenty of diagrams at critical moments provide further assistance.

I hope that readers will have

good luck when meeting this most popular defence to 1 e4, except if I happen to play them in a tournament somewhere!

1 Najdorf Variation

Of all the lines in the Sicilian which Black can adopt, the Najdorf has developed the largest body of theory. Whole books have been written on mere sub-variations of the Najdorf, for example the Polugayevsky variation and the infamous Poisoned Pawn. Devising a counter which is viable in tournament play, while at the same time necessitating relatively slight book knowledge, has proved especially hard. The Najdorf starts with the moves 1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 d6 3 d4 cd 4 ♘xd4 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 a6. Black's first aim is to play ... e5 without allowing the reply ♗b5+, while the secondary point is to prepare queenside expansion by ... b5. Some of White's systems against the Najdorf are specifically aimed at preventing ... e5, while others allow Black to play this move in the hope of exploiting the backward d-pawn later. 6 ♗g5 and 6 ♗e2 are the most common replies, but as both lead to reams of analysis I have settled on two less familiar systems, one aggressive and one positional. The aggressive system is 6 f4, which in many lines leads to a vigorous kingside attack by White. Unless Black defends very

accurately he is likely to be overwhelmed without developing any real counterplay. Even grandmasters have lost shockingly brief games playing Black against 6 f4. Of course there are good reasons why 6 f4 is not seen more frequently in master play and in game 4 we look at one of Black's best lines, which involves liquidation into an ending. Although this ending is objectively about equal it is unbalanced and both sides are able to play for a win. In games 1-3 we investigate the variations most commonly encountered in practice.

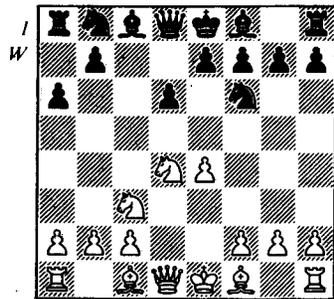
Finally in game 5 we look at 6 a4, the positional variation mentioned above. White immediately prevents ... b5 and gives Black the option of either playing ... e5, which often happens in practice although it is almost certainly good for White, or of transposing into another Sicilian system. Black can reach the Scheveningen system without any trouble, but trying to transpose to the Dragon is more difficult, since here the interpolation of ... a6 and a4 works in White's favour. In any case White has the advantage of forcing Black into a system with

2 Najdorf Variation

which he may not be familiar, while if you adopt the repertoire recommended in this book, it will always be possible to reach one of the other chapters if a transposition does occur.

Game 1 Olafsson-Sax Novi Sad 1976

- | | | |
|---|------|--------|
| 1 | e4 | c5 |
| 2 | ♟f3 | d6 |
| 3 | d4 | cd |
| 4 | ♞xd4 | ♞f6 |
| 5 | ♞c3 | a6 (1) |



- 6 f4 ♞bd7

This move is designed to reserve the option of playing ... e5 under more favourable circumstances if White should develop his pieces to unsuitable squares. 6 ... ♞c7 is game 2, while less usual moves should give White an advantage: 1) 6 ... ♞c6 7 ♞xc6 bc 8 e5 ♞d7 9 ♞c4 de 10 0-0 e6 11 f5 ♞c5+ 12 ♞h1 gives White a dangerous attack in return for the sacrificed pawn.

2) 6 ... g6 (a provocative move allowing White to play e5, but

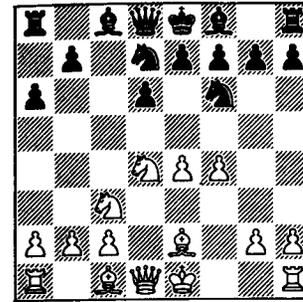
although there are a number of tempting possibilities White's position should not be overrated) 7 ♞f3 (7 e5 de 8 fe ♞g4 9 e6 f5 is unclear) 7 ... ♞g7 (7 ... ♞c6 8 e5 ♞g4 9 h3 ♞h6 10 g4 ♞g7 11 ♞c4 0-0 12 ♞e3 leaves Black's knight out of play on h6, and 7 ... ♞c7 8 e5 de 9 fe ♞g4 10 ♞d5 ♞c5 11 ♞d4! is very good for White) 8 e5 ♞h5 (8 ... de 9 ♞xd8+ ♞xd8 10 fe misplaces Black's king) 9 ♞c4 0-0 10 ♞g5 and now Kavalek-Byrne, US Ch 1978, continued 10 ... e6 11 g4 ♞xf4 12 ♞xf4 de 13 ♞xd8 ♞xd8 14 ♞e3 and Black did not have enough for the piece. Subsequently 10 ... ♞c7 was suggested as an improvement, but although this move is better than 10 ... e6 White can continue with 11 ♞e2 and the threats based on ♞d5 and g4 give him a dangerous initiative. This is, however, the type of position in which White's structure can collapse suddenly if his attack falters, so safety-conscious readers may prefer to answer 6 ... g6 with 7 ♞d3, which leads to the type of position we will encounter in game 2. Here, however, Black has the slight advantage of not being committed to ... ♞c7.

3) 6 ... e6. White's best reply to this move is probably 7 ♞e2, transposing to the Scheveningen variation. See Chapter 2, games 8-11.

- 7 ♞e2 (2)

This position frequently arises via the move order 6 ♞e2 ♞bd7 (instead of the more common 6 ... e5) 7 f4.

Najdorf Variation 3



- 7 ... e5

This move is virtually forced, the following lines being uniformly unpleasant for Black:

- 1) 7 ... g6 (an attempt to reach positions akin to the Dragon, but here White can exploit an interesting tactical resource) 8 g4 ♞c5 (8 ... e5 9 ♞b3 is clearly good for White, but now it seems that White's e-pawn is in trouble as 9 ♞f3 e5 10 ♞b3 allows 10 ... ♞xg4!) 9 ♞b3! ♞xb3 (9 ... ♞cxe4 10 ♞xe4 ♞xe4 11 ♞d4 ♞f6 12 g5 e5 13 fe is good for White) 10 ab ♞g7 11 g5 ♞d7 12 ♞e3 with an excellent position for White in Liberzon-Savon, Sukhumi 1972.
- 2) 7 ... ♞c5 (7 ... ♞b6 8 ♞b3 g6 9 ♞d3 followed by ♞e3 drives Black back in disarray) 8 ♞f3 ♞b6 9 ♞b3 and once again this move, putting the question to the c5 knight, gives White a clear plus.
- 3) 7 ... b5 (I suggested this move in 1982 but a few months later found a good reply) 8 ♞d5! ♞b7 (9 ♞c6 was the threat and 8 ... ♞xd5 9 ed gives White a superb outpost at c6) 9 ♞xf6+ ♞xf6 (or else White has a positional advantage) 10 e5 de 11

fe followed by e6, when Black has problems developing his kingside pieces.

- 8 ♞f5

Inexperienced White players sometimes try 8 ♞b3 but after the reply 8 ... b5 White should be thinking about equalising! Natural looking moves like 8 ♞b3 quite often turn out badly in the Najdorf, which is one reason why it is so popular with Black players.

- 8 ... ♞c5

- 9 ♞g3

White's knight manoeuvre solidly defends the sensitive e4 square and he is now ready to complete his development by 0-0 and ♞e3. If Black does nothing to stop this then White's position will be very promising, so his next move is directed against both the developing moves mentioned above.

- 9 ... ♞b6

- 10 ♞b1!

It may seem to be a major concession to play such a move merely in order to achieve ♞e3, and for a long time 10 f5 was played in order to delay the painful decision to waste time with ♞b1. However, it is now recognised that White should retain the option of opening up the position by fe and so the immediate ♞b1 is thought best today. The situation in this line is typical of opening variations in which Black plays very actively. If he can keep his initiative going then everything turns out well for him, but if he falters and has to

4 Najdorf Variation

start moving backwards the result is usually disastrous. Which of these alternatives actually occurs frequently depends on obscure tactical points, as happens here.

10 ... ♖d7

10 ... ♖e7 sets a neat trap which Karpov once fell into – 11 ♖e3?! ef 12 ♖xf4 ♖cxe4 13 ♖gxe4 ♖xe4 14 ♖xe4 ♖b4+ and Black wins a pawn, although White probably has sufficient compensation to draw. The best line against 10 ... ♖e7 is 11 fe de 12 ♖e3 ♖c6 13 0-0 14 ♖d5 ♖xd5 15 ed ♖c7 16 b4 ♖a4 17 ♖e4 and White's powerful queenside majority gives him a substantial advantage, Vogt-Fernandez, Halle 1978.

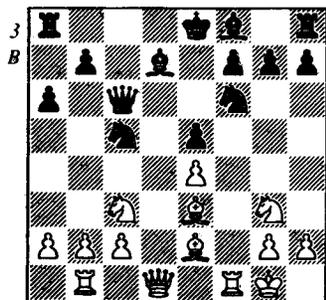
11 fe de

12 ♖e3

Here, too, this is White's best. The threat of b4 forces Black to move his queen, and since he must try to keep up the momentum it is natural to attack the e4 pawn. Everything then hinges on whether White can successfully gambit this pawn.

12 ... ♖c6

13 0-0 (3)



13 ... 0-0-0

Black would like to play 13 ... ♖cxe4 14 ♖cxe4 ♖xe4 15 ♖f3 ♖c5 but White wins material by 16 ♖xe4 ♖xe3+ 17 ♖h1 0-0 18 ♖c3 ♖c8 19 ♖d5 ♖c5 20 b4 ♖d6 21 ♖b6. If Black can't take the e-pawn then his whole plan looks suspicious, but he could have minimised his disadvantage by 13 ... ♖d8!. As played his king is subjected to a devastating attack.

14 b4!

White forces Black to take the poisoned pawn. This would also have been the reply to 13 ... ♖e7.

14 ... ♖cxe4

14 ... ♖e6 15 ♖d5 threatening c4 and b5 is also horrible.

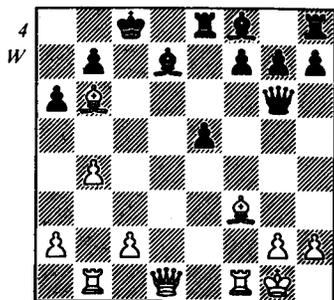
15 ♖cxe4 ♖xe4

16 ♖xe4 ♖xe4

17 ♖b6 ♖e8?

Now Black gets mated. The best practical chance was to jettison the exchange by 17 ... ♖e7, although 18 ♖f3 ♖g6 19 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 20 ♖d5 ♖b6+ 21 ♖h1 f6 22 ♖f7 attacking the vulnerable kingside pawns should win for White in the long run.

18 ♖f3 ♖g6 (4)



Najdorf Variation 5

19 ♖xb7+ ♖b8
21 ♖xe8 ♖c5+ is impossible because White takes the bishop with check.

20 ♖e3

The simplest. Material is level and White's attack against the naked black king must be decisive.

20 ... ♖b5

21 ♖f3 ♖d6

21 ... ♖xf1 loses to 22 ♖d7.

22 ♖e1 f5

22 ... ♖xf1 23 ♖xf1 followed by b5 or ♖d1 wins.

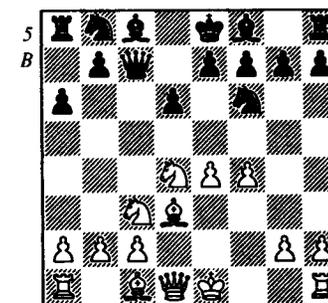
23 c4 ♖xc4

24 b5 ab

25 ♖a5 e4

26 ♖xb5+ Resigns

26 ... ♖xb5 27 ♖xb5+ ♖c7 28 ♖c1+ ♖d8 29 ♖b6+ ♖e7 30 ♖c5 wins.



White's strategy in this line is rather crude. He intends a straightforward attacking build-up on the kingside by 0-0, ♖f3, ♖e1-h4 and hopefully f5, ♖h6 and ♖g5. Of course Black is also playing moves while all this is going on but if he continues naively with his development without taking specific countermeasures he can easily fall victim to White's attack.

7 ... g6

If Black plays 7 ... e6 a type of Scheveningen is reached in which Black has played ... ♖c7 very early and White's bishop is on d3 rather than e2. There is very little experience with this type of position but White's best plan is probably to play for a quick e5 by 0-0, ♖f3 and ♖e1, while preserving his d3 bishop from exchange by meeting ... ♖c6 with a3. 7... ♖bd7 leads to positions very similar to the main line after 8 ♖f3 or 8 0-0, although this latter move allows Black to win a pawn by 8 ... ♖b6 9 ♖e3 ♖xb2. White's compensation looks very good, however, so Black is well advised to play ... g6

Game 2

Nunn-Grünfeld

England-Israel Telex Match 1981

1 e4 c5
2 ♖f3 d6
3 d4 cd
4 ♖xd4 ♖f6
5 ♖c3 a6
6 f4 ♖c7

If Black wishes to delay ... e5 (or even dispense with it altogether) then this is probably the most reliable way to go about it. Black avoids the tactical problems resulting from a quick e5 by White and can continue his development by ... g6, ... ♖g7, ... ♖bd7 and maybe ... b5 and ... 0-0 as well.

7 ♖d3 (5)

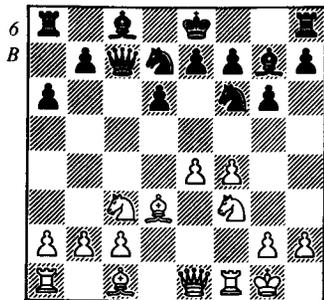
6 Najdorf Variation

transposing. Finally Black has an interesting transpositional idea, namely 7 ... e5 8 ♖f3 b5. The significance of this is that after 6 ... e5 7 ♖f3 ♗c7 I am recommending 8 a4 to prevent ... b5, whereas now Black has already achieved ... b5. It is indeed surprising that Black players take advantage of this possibility so infrequently. After 7 ... e5 8 ♖f3 b5 White should continue 9 0-0 ♖bd7 10 ♗e1 ♖b7 11 ♖h1 g6 12 fe de 13 ♗h4 with play similar to game 3, although here White does not have the use of the c4 square (but he has gained the move ♖h1).

8 0-0 ♖g7

Or 8 ... ♖bd7 (8 ... ♗b6 is pointless since White can just play 9 ♖h1) 9 ♖f3 b5 10 ♗e1 - White's moves in this line are almost independent of what Black is doing!

9 ♖f3 ♖bd7
10 ♗e1 (6)



10 ... 0-0

This move is probably already an inaccuracy. Black's other moves are:

1) 10 ... ♖c5 11 e5 de 12 fe ♖fd7

13 ♖f4 ♖e6 14 ♖g3 ♖b6 (after 14 ... 0-0 15 ♖h1 Black has to find an answer to ♖d5) 15 a4 ♖d7 16 a5 ♖c8 17 ♖e4 and White's initiative proved decisive in Sax-Minić, Rovinj-Zagreb 1975.

2) 10 ... b5 (probably the best move, aiming to complete Black's development before he gives White a target to attack by castling) 11 e5 (attacking moves like ♗h4 serve no function while Black's king is still in the centre) 11 ... de 12 fe ♖g4 13 e6 fe 14 ♗h4 with an unclear position. For the pawn White has some initiative and Black has problems finding a refuge for his king. White also has the option of opening lines on the queenside by a timely a4, and in practice Black will not have an easy defensive task ahead of him.

11 ♗h4 b5
12 f5

At one time White invariably played ♖h1 before proceeding with his attack. This type of consolidating move is often a symptom of chess laziness, in that White does not want to be bothered with calculating the consequences of Black's queen check in every variation and so simply rules it out, even though it may cost him a vital tempo.

12 ... ♖b7?

Black continues to play normal Sicilian moves without realising how critical his position has become. The point is that after White's fg Black does not want to play ... hg when ♖g5 gives White a

permanent mating threat on h7. However, the recapture ... fg invites White's knight to come in at e6 and Black's ... ♖b7 removes a vital defence from this square. 12 ... ♖c5 was essential, when 13 ♖h6 b4 may enable Black to defend.

13 fg

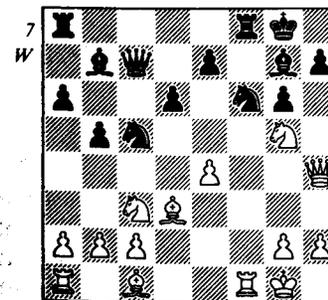
In a game Velikov-Valenti, Pernik 1979, White played 13 ♖e3 (laziness again) when Black missed his second chance to play ... ♖c5 and lost after 13 ... b4? 14 ♖d5! ♖xd5 15 ed ♖xd5 16 fg hg 17 ♖g5 ♖5f6 18 ♖f3 with a crushing attack.

13 ... fg

After 13 ... hg 14 ♖g5 Black cannot move either knight since ... ♖h5 is met by g4. White could just build up by ♖f3, ♖af1 etc to eliminate the defensive knights at f6.

14 ♖g5 ♖c5 (7)

Too late! 14 ... ♗b6+ (14 ... ♖h5 15 ♖e3 is good for White) 15 ♖h1 ♖h5 was best, but even then 16 ♖d2 threatening both ♖e6 and ♖d5 gives White a promising attack.



Najdorf Variation 7

15 ♖xf6! ♖xf6
16 ♗xh7+ ♖f8
17 ♖e3

White's material investment is very slight for such a strong attack. The main threat is 18 ♖d5 ♖xd5 19 ed attacking g6 and preparing b4 followed by the occupation of e6 by White's knight.

17 ... ♖xd3

17 ... e5 18 ♖d5 ♖xd5 19 ed e4 20 ♖e2 ♖e8 21 b4 followed by ♖e6+ is also winning.

18 cd ♗d7

Black cannot meet the threat of ♖d5 by 18 ... e6 since 19 ♖xe6+! ♖xe6 20 ♖f1+ ♖e8 (20 ... ♖f6 21 ♖xf6+ wins the queen) 21 ♗g8+ is decisive.

19 ♖d5 ♖xd5
20 ed ♗f5
21 ♖e6+ ♖xe6
22 de ♗xe6
23 ♖h6 Resigns

23 ... ♖xh6 24 ♗h8+ ♖f7 25 ♖f1+ wins everything.

Game 3 Honfi-Cserna Hungary 1977

1 e4 c5
2 ♖f3 d6
3 d4 cd
4 ♖xd4 ♖f6
5 ♖c3 a6
6 f4 e5

Black's most popular move. After all, ... a6 was designed to prepare ... e5 and the determined Najdorf player will generally play ... e5 unless it is absolutely

impossible.

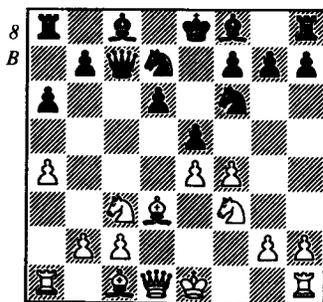
7 ♖f3 ♔c7

Formerly it was held that Black should prevent the active development of White's bishop at c4 and so this move was almost universal. But recently some players have successfully experimented with 7 ... ♗bd7 and we explore this idea in game 4.

8 a4

The alternative is 8 ♗d3. The continuations after 8 a4 and 8 ♗d3 are rather similar, but there are some important differences. Firstly 8 a4 expands a tempo, but this is not especially serious since White can often omit ♖h1 (after 8 ♗d3 b5 White usually has to play ♖h1 since Black's check on b6 gives him extra defensive possibilities). More significantly, a4 reserves the c4 square for White's use (by ♗e2 and ♗c4 or ♗d2 and ♗c4) and in some lines the added pressure White can exert on f7 by these manoeuvres improves his chances considerably.

8 ... ♗bd7
9 ♗d3 (8)



9 ... ♗g6

Black's main decision is whether

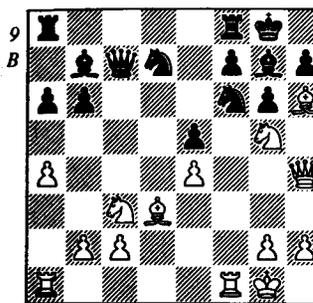
the f8 bishop should go to e7 or g7. There are two other lines, one in which Black commits himself to ... ♗e7 at once and one in which he postpones the decision:
1) 9 ... ♗e7 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♗h4 g6 (the reason why 9 ... ♗e7 is unpopular is that Black has to play ... g6 anyway, for example 11 ... ♗d8 12 ♗f5 g6 13 ♗h6+ ♖g7 14 f5 b6 15 g4 gave White a dangerous attack in Sax-Bukić, Vrbas 1980) 12 f5 d5!? 13 ed e4 14 ♗e2 ♗d6 15 g3 and Sax-Andersson, London 1980, quickly ended in a draw. In my view Black has to demonstrate the value of his pawn sacrifice since his compensation appears rather nebulous at this stage.

2) 9 ... b6 10 0-0 ♗b7 11 ♗e1 g6 (11 ... ♗e7 12 ♖h1 0-0 13 ♗h4 is also good for White) 12 fe de 13 ♗h4 ♗e7 (13 ... ♗g7 14 ♗h6 transposes to the game) 14 ♗g5 h6 15 ♖h1 ♖f8 (15 ... 0-0-0 is also unsatisfactory since 16 ♗e3 gives White an automatic attack against Black's queenside) 16 ♗d2! ♖g7 17 ♗e3 ♗c5 18 ♗c4 and in Rantanen-Nunn, Helsinki 1981, the active position of the c4 bishop gave White a good game.

10 0-0 ♗g7
11 ♗e1 0-0
12 fe de
13 ♗h4 b6
14 ♗h6 ♗b7
15 ♗g5 (9)

This position is the natural result of White's blunt play. At one time it was considered almost unplayable for Black and many of

the ideas for Black mentioned earlier in this line were developed precisely to avoid arriving at this position. Now the verdict on this position is 'unclear', but to justify this opinion Black has to conduct the defence with great accuracy.



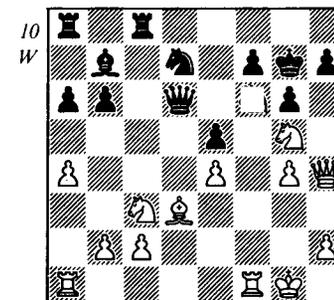
15 ... ♗d6!

This unlikely looking move is actually the only way to avoid a forced loss! For example, 15 ... ♗f8 (15 ... ♗h5? 16 ♗xg7 ♖xg7 17 ♗xf7+ wins and 15 ... ♗ae8 16 g4 leaves Black completely paralyzed and helpless to meet the threat of ♗f3-h3) 16 ♗xg7 ♖xg7 17 ♗xf7! ♖xf7 18 ♗xh7+ ♖e6 19 ♗xf6+ ♖xf6 20 ♗f1+ ♖e6 21 ♗c4+ ♖d6 22 ♗d1+ ♖c6 23 ♗d5+ ♖c5 24 ♗xb7 and Black resigned here in Rantanen-Morris, Gausdal 1978.

16 g4 ♗fc8

To prevent White's bishop coming to c4. White must now sacrifice as Black is threatening to set up a complete defence by playing ... ♗f8.

17 ♗xg7 ♖xg7 (10)



18 ♗xf7!

18 ♗h6+ ♖g8 19 ♗xf7 ♖xf7 transposes after 20 ♗xh7+, but White must not be tempted to regain his piece by 20 g5 since 20 ... ♖g8 21 gf ♗xf6 gives Black a positional advantage because of White's more exposed king.

18 ... ♖xf7

19 ♗xh7+ ♖e6

After 19 ... ♖e8 20 ♗xg6+ ♖d8 21 g5 ♗e8 22 ♗h7 White has three pawns for the piece and his g-pawn has become a dangerous weapon.

20 ♗xf6+

Not now 20 ♗xg6 since after 20 ... ♗g8 21 ♗f5+ ♖e7 Black is able to bring his rooks into the game immediately.

20 ... ♗xf6

21 ♗xb7

From the point of view of the opening the rest of the game is not so interesting. White has two pawns for the exchange, a rough material balance, but his initiative has disappeared. Chances are balanced.

21 ... ♗c5+

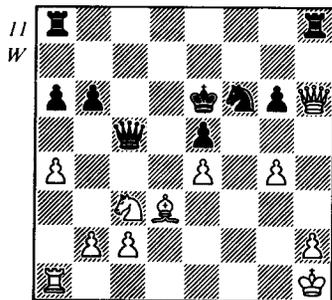
Black's plan involves harassing

White's queen, but a reasonable alternative was to exchange queens by 21 ... ♖c7 22 ♗xc7 ♜xc7 23 h3 ♜h7.

- 22 ♖h1 ♜cb8
- 23 ♗g7 ♜g8
- 24 ♗h6

Trying to draw by 24 ♗b7 would have rebounded after 24 ... ♗xg4 25 ♗d5 (White no longer attacks the g-pawn after ♗h7) 25 ... ♜h8 with mate on h2.

- 24 ... ♜h8 (11)



- 25 ♔c4+

This move is forced as 25 ♗g5 ♗f2 is unplayable for White.

- 25 ... ♗xc4

25 ... ♖d6 26 ♜d1+ ♖c6 27 ♗d5+ ♗xd5 28 ed+ followed by ♗g7+ gives White a good game.

- 26 ♗xg6

White's compensation for a rook doesn't look adequate, but the threat of g5 is surprisingly hard to meet while Black's queen has the duty of preventing ♜f1.

- 26 ... ♜ag8
- 27 ♗f5+ ♖e7
- 28 g5 ♗d7?

In time trouble Black overlooks a tactical point. He could have forced a draw by 28 ... ♗h5! 29 ♗xe5+ (not 29 ♗d5+? ♗xd5 30 ed ♗g3+) 29 ... ♗e6 (29 ... ♖f7 30 b3! ♗e6 31 ♜f1+ ♖e7 32 ♗d5+ ♗d7 33 ♗c7+ is at least a draw for White, and 29 ... ♖d7, not mentioned by Honfi in *Informator*, leads to a drawish ending after 30 ♜d1+ ♖c8 31 ♗d5 ♗xe4+ 32 ♗xe4 ♗g3+ 33 ♖g2 ♗xe4 34 ♗e7+ ♖c7 35 ♗xg8 ♜xg8 36 h4) 30 ♗c7+ and now 30 ... ♖e8 31 ♗b8+ or 30 ... ♗d7 31 ♗e5+.

- 29 ♗d5+ ♖e8
- 30 ♗xd7+ ♖xd7
- 31 ♗xb6+ ♖e6
- 32 ♗xc4 ♜xg5

With three pawns for the exchange White clearly has good winning chances and Black's time trouble allowed White to notch up the full point without difficulty.

- 33 ♜d1 ♜hg8?

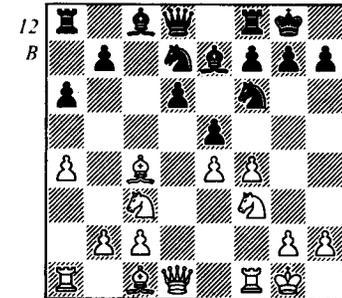
Now White's knight can occupy the active square f5. 33 ... ♜h4 34 ♗d2 ♜gh5 35 ♗f1 was better since although Black can't take the e4 pawn he has succeeded in forcing the knight back.

- 34 ♗e3 ♜f8
- 35 ♗f5 ♖f7
- 36 ♜d7+ ♜g6
- 37 h3 ♜h8
- 38 ♖h2 ♜gh5
- 39 ♜d3 ♜b8
- 40 b3 ♖g5
- 41 ♖g3 ♜hh8

and Black resigned since 42 ♜d6 threatening mate wins at least the a6 pawn.

Game 4
van der Wiel-Ribli
Amsterdam 1980

- 1 e4 c5
- 2 ♗f3 d6
- 3 d4 cd
- 4 ♗xd4 ♗f6
- 5 ♗c3 a6
- 6 f4 e5
- 7 ♗f3 ♗bd7



In my view this is Black's best response to 6 f4. Although White's bishop can now be developed more actively at c4, Black saves a vital tempo by missing out ... ♗c7 and this gives him good chances to equalise.

- 8 a4

Unfortunately White cannot do without this as 8 ♔c4 at once allows 8 ... b5 9 ♗d5 ♜b8 10 fe de 11 ♗g5 ♗b4 when Black has the advantage, Hort-Andersson, Wijk aan Zee 1979.

- 8 ... ♗e7

If Black relents by 8 ... ♗c7, we reach game 3.

- 9 ♔c4

Of course White can still develop his bishop at d3, but this just leads to an inferior version of the main line.

- 9 ... 0-0
- 10 0-0 (12)
- 10 ... ♗b6+

Black has two equally good moves at this point. The text keeps some life in the position and will be adopted by Black players trying to win, but the soundest move is 10 ... ef, when 11 ♗xf4

♗b6+ 12 ♗d4 (12 ♖h1 ♗xb2 did not give White enough play for the pawn in Sax-Wirthensohn, Bath 1973, and Black won convincingly) 12 ... d5!? (12 ... ♗xd4+ 13 ♗xd4 ♗e5 14 ♗d5 ♗d8 is also possible - Black won in Bellon-Portisch, Linares 1981, but at this stage the position is about equal) 13 ♗xb6 ♗xb6 14 ♗b3 (14 ♗xd5 ♗c5+ 15 ♗e3 ♗xe3+ 16 ♗xe3 ♗xc4 17 ♗xc4 ♗xe4 is completely equal, while 14 ♗xd5 ♗bxd5 15 ed ♗c5+ 16 ♖h1 ♗f5 should enable Black to regain his pawn by means of threats to c2 and d5) 14 ... ♗xe4! (14 ... de is less accurate and in Stoica-Ionescu, Romanian Ch 1981, White gained a slight advantage after 15 ♗g5 ♗c5+ 16 ♖h1 e3 17 ♗ge4 ♗xe4 18 ♗xe4 e2 19 ♜fe1 ♗e7 20 a5 ♗d7 21 ♜xe2 and went on to win) 15 ♗xe4 de is an equal endgame, for example 16 ♗g5 ♗xg5 17 ♗xg5 ♗e6 or 16 ♗d2 ♗e6 17 ♗xe6 fe 18 ♗xe4 ♜ac8 19 c3 ♜c4 20 ♗d6 ♜xe4 21 ♗xe7 ♜f5, Nunn-Bouaziz, Hamburg (BBC) 1982, which ended in a draw.

12 Najdorf Variation

11 ♖h1 ef
12 ♗d5

As mentioned in the last note, 12 ♗xf4 ♖xb2 is bad for White. The move 12 ♗d5 may appear strange, since it looks more natural for White's knight to occupy d5, but the move is based on White's ambition to take the pawn on f4. White would like to play a5 driving the queen away from the attack on b2, but at the moment Black can gain a tempo by hitting the loose bishop on c4, e.g. 12 a5 ♖c5 13 ♗d5 ♖g4 14 ♖d4 (more or less forced in view of the threats of ... ♖f2+ and ... ♖e3) 14 ... ♗f6 15 ♖xf4 ♗xd4 16 ♖xg4 ♖f6 with a good game for Black, Bellon-Ribli, Linares 1981. Hence White moves the bishop away from c4 to prepare a5 and as 12 ♗b3 ♖c5 is unsatisfactory it goes to d5 instead.

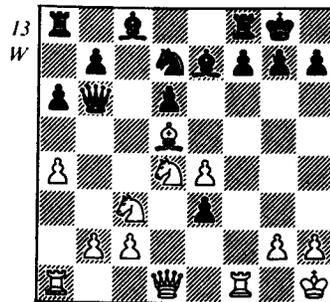
12 ... ♖g4

Ribli repeats the manoeuvre of Bellon-Ribli mentioned above. 12 ... ♖e5 13 a5 ♖c7 14 ♗xf4 ♗g4 was a plausible alternative, given in *Informator*, but I prefer 14 ... ♗e6 in this line, since after 15 ♗xe6 fe 16 ♗xe5 de, for example, the doubled pawns help Black rather than White, who also has the liability of defending the weak a5 pawn.

13 ♖d4 ♖e3?

Surprisingly this move loses by force. *Informator* gives 13 ... ♖de5 14 ♗xf4 ♖g6 as equal, although I would prefer to be White then. Perhaps 13 ... ♗f6! is best of all,

with a double-edged position.
14 ♗xe3 fe (13)



15 ♖xf7!

This beautiful combination was published all over the world. However, van der Wiel told me that he had played it all before, up to move 23, in a Dutch club game! In the interests of accuracy it is really the earlier game which should have been published, but it is interesting to note that even a top grandmaster like Ribli failed to see the danger in time.

15 ... ♖xf7

16 ♗xf7+ ♖xf7

Black can hardly decline the offer since the arrival of White's knights on d5 and e6 would be murderous.

17 ♖h5+ ♖g8

17 ... g6 18 ♖xh7+ ♖e8 19 ♖xg6+ and 20 ♖e6 mate is even worse.

18 ♖e8+ ♗f8

18 ... ♖f8 19 ♖d5 ♗e6 20 ♖xe7+ ♖h8 21 ♖xa8 leaves Black unable to defend f8.

19 ♖d5 ♖xd4

Otherwise 20 ♖f1 forces instant

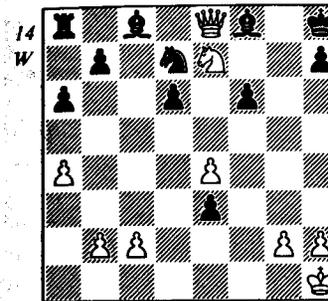
resignation.

20 ♖e7+ ♖h8

21 ♖f1 ♖f6

The only way to prevent mate by ♖xf8+.

22 ♖xf6 gf (14)



23 ♖g1

The king enters the square of the e3 pawn. Black has a material advantage but the white queen and knight completely paralyze his pieces. The threat is ♖xc8, winning two pieces.

23 ... ♖g7

24 ♖f5+ ♖g8

25 ♖xd6 ♖g7

Or else 26 ♖xc8 ♖moves 27 ♖e7+ wins more material.

26 ♖f7+ ♖h8

27 ♖e8

Once again Black has no constructive moves. White can win by ♖f1 followed by ♖c7-e6, amongst other methods.

27 ... h6

28 ♖c7 ♗c5

29 ♖f1 ♖f8

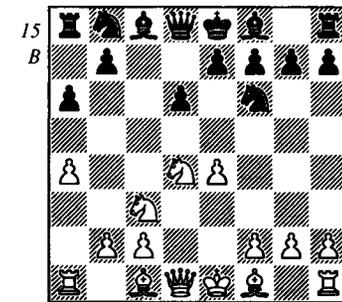
d Black resigned without waiting 30 ♖e8 ♖e6 31 ♖xf6.

Najdorf Variation 13

Game 5

Balashov-Sunye
Wijk aan Zee 1982

1 e4 c5
2 ♖f3 d6
3 d4 cd
4 ♖xd4 ♖f6
5 ♖c3 a6
6 a4 (15)



Until recently this move was only seen at infrequent intervals, but the lack of success of other 6th moves has prompted many players to adopt this unassuming continuation. By playing 6 a4 White completely avoids the thickets of analysis which have sprung up around more common 6th moves and instead aims to transpose to another Sicilian system. As usual, a determined Najdorf player will normally play 6 ... e5, even though this is probably not best. The reason why 6 ... e5 is perhaps a little dubious lies in the comparison with another anti-Najdorf system, 6 ♗e3 e5 7 ♖f3. This was briefly popular a few years ago and was employed by Hübner in his match

14 Najdorf Variation

against Portisch in 1980. In this line White often plays ♕e3-g5 but if he adopts 6 a4 instead the bishop can move to g5 in one go and White gains a tempo. Although 6 ♕e3 e5 7 ♖f3 is now thought to lead to equality, the idea of playing it with an extra move is tempting enough to have led several grandmasters to try 6 a4.

6 ... e5

We take this as the main line simply because it occurs most often in practice. Other moves:

1) 6 ... g6 (Black cannot easily transpose to the normal lines of the Dragon so this is also doubtful) 7 ♕e2 ♕g7 8 0-0 ♖c6 9 ♕e3 0-0 10 f4 (in the normal Dragon position without ... a6 and a4 Black can meet this by ... ♗b6, but here 10 ... ♗b6 11 a5! is good for White after 11 ... ♗xb2 12 ♖a4 ♗b4 13 c3 ♗xa5 14 ♖xc6 bc 15 ♕b6 or 11 ... ♖xa5 12 e5 ♖e8 13 ♖f5 ♗d8 14 ♖xe7+ ♗xe7 15 ♖d5 ♗d8 16 ♕b6) 10 ... ♕d7 (Black's bishop doesn't really belong here) 11 ♖b3 ♗c8 12 ♕f3 ♕e6 13 ♖d5 and White has a good position, Tal-Byrne, Bugojno 1978.

2) 6 ... e6 (after this, transposition to normal lines of the Scheveningen is almost inevitable) 7 ♕e2 ♕e7 8 0-0 0-0 9 f4 ♖c6 10 ♕e3 transposes to Chapter 2. An important point is that without ... a6 and a4 the move ... e5 is regarded as giving Black excellent chances of equality. Here 10 ... e5 11 ♖xc6 bc 12 fe de 13 ♗xd8

followed by a5 gives White a slightly better ending.

3) 6 ... ♖c6 7 ♕e2 (more aggressive systems based on ♕c4 and ♕g5 generally involve queenside castling by White and cannot be considered after a4 has been played) 7 ... e5 8 ♖xc6 (if this knight is not eliminated it can happily settle on b4) 8 ... bc 9 f4 ♖d7 (9 ... ♕e7 is already a mistake – after 10 fe de 11 ♗xd8+ ♕xd8 12 a5! ♕e6 13 ♗a4 0-0. 14 ♕e3 White had a very favourable ending in Larsen-Bukić, Bugojno 1978) 10 0-0 ♕e7 (attempting to prevent White's a5 by 10 ... a5 allows 11 ♕c4 ♕e7 12 ♕xf7+! ♖xf7 13 fe+ when 13 ... ♖e8 14 ed ♕f6 15 ♕f4 and 13 ... ♖g8 14 ed ♕f6 15 ♖d5! are both good for White) 11 a5 0-0 with an interesting but untested position. This line without ... a6 and a4 is known to be fine for Black but the unfortunate black pawn at a6 improves White's chances considerably. Black has difficulty developing his queenside pieces since either rook or bishop must stay to defend a6. Meanwhile White can probe the b6 square by ♕e3 and ♖a4-b6 in some lines. Objectively this position is probably roughly level (making 6 ... ♖c6 Black's safest option) but White has a clear-cut plan which would make his position easier to play in practice.

7 ♖f3 h6

As explained earlier in this game, ♕g5 by White effectively gains a tempo over the 6 ♕e3 line,

Najdorf Variation 15

so Black's attempt to prevent this move is understandable. There are other possibilities:

1) 7 ... ♕e7 8 ♕c4 h6 9 0-0 ♕e6 (although Black's plan is quite logical he runs into tactical problems because of the weak g6 square) 10 ♕xe6 fe 11 ♖h4 ♖f7 (11 ... 0-0 12 ♖g6 ♗f7 13 f4 ef 14 ♕xf4 ♖c6 15 ♖h1 ♗b6 16 a5! with an initiative for White, Stoica-Armas, Romanian Ch 1982) 12 f4 ef 13 ♕xf4 ♖c6 (13 ... g5 14 e5! de 15 ♕xe5 and now 15 ... ♗xd1 16 ♗axd1 gh 17 ♖e4 regains the piece with advantage, while 15 ... gh 16 ♗h5+ gives White a tremendous attack) 14 ♕g3 ♗b6+ 15 ♖h1 ♗ad8?! 16 ♗g4! ♗xb2 17 ♖d5! and White's imaginative sacrifice led to a win in Chandler-Hulak, Indonesia 1982.

2) 7 ... ♗c7 (this has the best results in practice, mainly because it leads to very double-edged positions) 8 ♕g5 ♖bd7 9 ♖d2 (White's plan is to obtain an unbreakable grip on d5 by ♕c4, ♗e2, 0-0, ♗fd1 when Black's counterplay will quickly dry up, so vigorous countermeasures by Black are essential) 9 ... h6 10 ♕h4 g5 (10 ... ♕e7 11 ♕c4 g5 12 ♕g3 ♖b6 13 ♕b3 ♕e6 14 ♗e2 ♗c8 led to the same general type of position in Kurajica-Ftacnik, Skara 1980, and now 15 f3 as in the game, or perhaps 15 h4, with a slight plus for White) 11 ♕g3 ♖c5 12 ♗f3 (12 ♕c4 was played in Panchenko-Vitolins, USSR 1980, allowing 12 ... ♖cxe4! 13 ♖cxe4

♖xe4 14 ♕xf7+ ♖xf7 15 ♖xe4 ♕f5 and Black won, although even here 16 ♗f3 is rather unclear) 12 ... ♕e7 13 ♕c4 ♕e6 (13 ... ♖e6 14 ♖d5 ♖xd5 15 ♕xd5 ♗xc2 16 ♖c4 was double-edged in Gipslis-A. Petrosian, Riga 1981) and now 14 a5 g4 15 ♗e2 h5 16 f3 led to a murky position in Tal-Eolian, Erevan 1982, a game Black won. Gipslis recommends instead 14 ♕xe6 fe 15 ♗e2 h5 16 h4 g4 17 f4, which he considers good for White. Black's problem in this line is the lack of a safe refuge for his king, which usually has to stay in the centre for a long time.

8 ♕c4 ♗c7
9 ♕b3 ♕e6

Once again Black aims to nullify the dangerous white bishop and exert some influence on d5, but as in line 1 in the last note a timely ♖h4 disrupts Black's pattern of development.

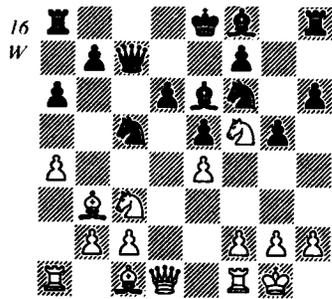
10 0-0 ♖bd7
11 ♖h4 g5?!

In retrospect this weakening of f5 seems a bad idea. 11 ... ♖c5 12 ♕xe6 fe 13 ♖g6 ♗g8 14 f4 is a tale familiar from 7 ... ♕e7, while Balashov's own suggestion of 11 ... ♕xb3 12 cb g6 fails to equalise after 13 ♕e3 and 14 ♗c1.

12 ♖f5 ♖c5 (16)

12 ... ♖xe4 13 ♕xe6 ♖xc3 (13 ... fe 14 ♗h5+ ♖d8 15 ♖xe4 ef 16 ♖xg5 threatens ♖f7+ and ♖e6+) 14 ♕xf7+ ♖xf7 15 bc gives White strong pressure on the white squares.

16 Najdorf Variation



16 ... ♘e3!

Balashov's best move of the game. f5 was a fine square for the knight, but d5 is even better! Any attempt by Black to take the e4 pawn gives White a fantastic attack, for example 13 ... ♙xb3 14 cb ♗xc4 15 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 16 ♗d5 ♖d8 17 ♖f3 or 13 ... ♗xc4 14 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 15 ♗xe6 fe 16 ♖g4.

13 ... ♗xb3

14 cb ♗d8?

Black never succeeds in playing ... d5 so this move turns out to have been misguided. Even 14 ... ♗c8, the best move, would still have left White with a very pleasant position.

15 ♗d2 ♗g7

After 15 ... d5 16 ♗c1 ♖d7 17 ed ♗xd5 (17 ... ♗xd5 18 ♗cxd5 ♗xd5 19 ♗a5 wins material) 18 ♗cxd5 ♗xd5 Balashov gives both 19 ♗c4 and 19 ♗a5 as very good for White.

16 ♗c1 ♖b8

17 ♗cd5

It is usually a bad idea to play this in the Sicilian when White is forced to recapture with the e-pawn (though there are exceptions!)

since a subsequent ... f5 by Black creates an active pawn majority on the kingside. Here, however, the weakening move ... g5 enables White to blockade f5.

17 ... ♗xd5

18 ed ♗d7

19 h4!

Another good move. Black intended ... 0-0 and ... f5, but now the kingside is too weak for him to castle since 19 ... 0-0 20 hg hg 21 ♖h5 f6 22 ♖g6 ♗e8 23 ♖e4 followed by ♗f5 is unpleasant.

19 ... ♗f6

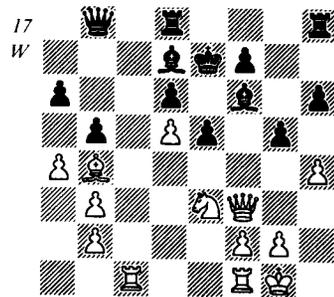
Black resolves to keep his king in the centre but this idea loses even more quickly.

20 ♖f3 ♗e7

21 ♗b4

The final attack arrives from an unexpected direction. Black's next move is directed against the threat of 22 ♗c4 ♗c8 (to defend d6) 23 ♗fe1 and Black cannot defend e5.

21 ... b5 (17)



22 ♗c6! Resigns

After 22 ... ♗xc6 23 dc there is no answer to the crushing threats of 24 c7 and 24 ♗d5+.

2 Scheveningen Variation

This line is popular with many of the leading players in the world, including Kasparov, Andersson, Petrosian, Spassky, Polugayevsky, Tal and Korchnoi, and so one would hardly expect there to be a clear way for White to obtain an advantage. The characteristic feature of the Scheveningen is Black's pawn centre at d6 and e6 covering all the central squares on Black's 4th rank. Thus Black avoids the slight weakness at d5 inherent in the Najdorf and Dragon systems. Behind the cover of his modest but solid pawn centre Black will complete his development quickly by ... ♗e7, ... 0-0, ... ♖c7 and some combination of ... a6, ... ♗d7 and ... ♗c6.

The most common move order for Black to adopt if he is aiming for a Scheveningen is 1 e4 c5 2 ♗f3 e6 3 d4 cd 4 ♗xd4 ♗f6 5 ♗c3 d6, but Black can invert his second and fifth moves in this line. The Scheveningen can also arise by transposition from other Sicilian systems and so it is of central importance for the whole of Sicilian theory. For example, 1 e4 c5 2 ♗f3 d6 3 d4 cd 4 ♗xd4 ♗f6 5 ♗c3 a6 6 a4 e6 is a Scheveningen, while the Taimanov and Kan systems

mentioned later can also transpose.

We will look at two different lines against the Scheveningen, one aggressive and one positional. The aggressive line, called the Keres Attack, runs 1 e4 c5 2 ♗f3 e6 3 d4 cd 4 ♗xd4 ♗f6 5 ♗c3 d6 6 g4. This kingside pawn push aims firstly to drive the knight from f6, thereby making it harder for Black to break open the centre by ... d5, and secondly to gain space on the kingside to dissuade Black from castling there. Although White often obtains good attacking chances with this system he must not neglect his development since Black can often break the centre open by ... d5 and even if this loses a pawn White can find his own king stuck embarrassingly in the centre. A balance must be struck between furthering White's own kingside ambitions and restraining Black in other sectors of the board.

The positional line begins with quiet development by 6 ♗e2 followed by 0-0, f4 and maybe ♗e3 and ♗h1. Here White is trying to complete his development before launching a kingside attack with ♖e1-g3, ♗d3 and maybe e5. At the moment this line is

18 Scheveningen Variation.

undergoing a slight crisis on account of one variation with which Black appears to equalise without very much trouble. Such verdicts tend to be ephemeral, however, and it is hard to believe that this system is destined for an early appointment with the scrapheap.

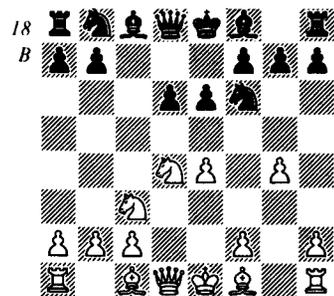
Some cunning Black players employ move orders specifically designed to avoid the Keres Attack, for example 1 e4 c5 2 d3 e6 3 d4 cd 4 dxd4 dxc6 5 dxc3 (5 dxb5 is also possible and is favoured by Karpov, but few other players believe that White can obtain an advantage thereby) 5 ... d6 and now 6 dxe2 is the positional line mentioned in the last paragraph, while 6 dxe3 dxf6 7 dxc4 is the Velimirović Attack, a very sharp line at present almost extinct because of a whole string of impressive Black victories. It is therefore very useful to have the positional line in your repertoire even if you intend playing the Keres Attack against the most common move orders.

Game 6
Karpov-Dorfman
USSR Ch 1976

1	e4	c5
2	d3	d6
3	d4	cd
4	dxd4	dxf6
5	dxc3	e6
6	g4 (18)	dxe7

Moves which allow White to play g5 are dealt with here, while

game 7 covers 6 ... h6, the most popular move, which aims to hold up g5. Black can play 6 ... a6, 6 ... dxe7, 6 ... dxc6 and these moves can all lead to the same position, but there are differences so it is necessary to look at each move separately:



1) 6 ... dxc6 7 g5 d7 8 h4 dxd4 (8 ... a6 9 dxe3 c7 10 e2 transposes to Karpov-Dorfman) 9 dxd4 dxe5 10 dxe2 dxc6 11 d3 dxe7 (11 ... a6 12 dxf4 c7 13 0-0-0 dxe5 14 d4 d7 15 h5 with strong pressure for White, Lutikov-Malich, Leipzig 1977) 12 d4
2) 6 ... a6 7 g5 d7 8 h4 b5 (8 ... dxc6 9 dxe3 will very likely lead to Karpov-Dorfman) 9 a3 d7 10

dxe3 (10 h5 at once is not so good since 10 ... dxe7 awkwardly attacks the g5 pawn) 10 ... dxb6 (or 10 ... dxc6 11 e2 dxe5 12 0-0-0 dxc4 13 dxc6 dxc6 14 f4 e5?! 15 d5! with a crushing attack, Alexander-Lundholm, corr. 1970-1 - note White's 11 e2, which is echoed by Karpov in the main line game) 11 h5 d8d7 12 h3! (the discovery of this move led to a reassessment of many lines in the Keres Attack - the point is to defend the rook in preparation for g6) 12 ... dxe5 13 g6 hg 14 hg h3 15 gf+ dxf7 (Black avoids the displacement of his king) 16 d3 and Black's weak pawn at e6 gives White a good game, Torre-Vogt, Polanica Zdroj 1977.
3) 6 ... e5 (an unusual move which has recently been revived by the Israeli master Murei) 7 d5+ (7 d5 h5 8 g5 dxe4 9 dxc7+ dxc7 10 dxe4 d5 11 d3 is also reputed to be good for White, but this has not been tested in a grandmaster game and to me Black's central pawns look rather ominous) 7 ... d7 8 dxd7+ d7 (8 ... dxd7 9 d5 is awful for Black) 9 d5 h5 10 d5 d7 (Murei's discovery, and a great improvement on 10 ... dxc4 11 h3 d6 12 dxf6 gf 13 d5 with a winning position for White, as given by Keres) 11 d2 hg 12 dxc4 g6 13 d3 d6 14 0-0-0 d6 and now Christiansen-Murei, oscar IZ 1982, continued 15 b5 a6 16 dxd7+ d7 17 dxd6!? d6 18 d4+ c5 19

Scheveningen Variation 19

d3h6 d6! (19 ... dxc4? 20 d5 gives White a mating attack) 20 d7 dxe4 21 dxe5 dxe5 22 dxe5 h5 and the complications have burnt out to an equal ending. However, 15 dxd7+ d7 16 d4 is good for White, for example 16 ... dxd2+ (16 ... d8 17 f4) 17 d2 d4 18 f4 f6 (18 ... ac8 19 dxe5+! de 20 fe) 19 a4 ac8 20 b3 with the very strong threat of 21 d5.

7 g5 d7
8 h4

White answers 6 ... dxc6, 6 ... a6 and 6 ... dxe7 with g5 followed by h4 in every case, reducing the burden on one's memory!

8 ... d6

After 8 ... a6 9 d3 b5 10 a3 d7 (this position can also arise if Black plays 10 ... d7 in the analysis of 6 ... a6) White should probably continue with 11 f4 supporting the g5 pawn.

9 d3 a6
10 e2

White has several possible moves at this point, including 10 d2, 10 f4 and 10 g1. Karpov's move is very logical in that it prepares queenside castling as quickly as possible, while the f1 bishop and h1 rook are left at home since it is not yet clear which square is best for these pieces. At e2 the queen sets up tactical chances down the e-file and avoids attack from a black knight arriving at c4.

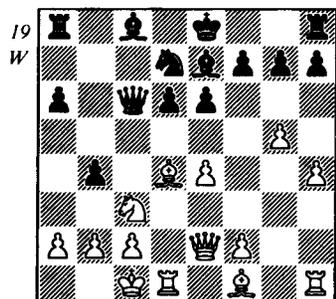
10 ... c7
11 0-0-0 b5

20 Scheveningen Variation

Tactical ideas for White are already in the air, for example 12 ♖f5 e7 13 ♖d5 ♗d8 14 e7, but although this is quite good for White Black can improve by 12 ♖f5 b4!

12 ♖xc6 ♗xc6
13 ♖d4 b4 (19)

Black forces White to sacrifice on d5, but this move was itself virtually forced as 13...0-0 14 ♖g1 gives White a crushing attack, e.g. 14...b4 15 ♖d5 e7 16 e7 ♗xd5 17 ♗xe7 ♗xa2 18 g6 hg 19 ♖xg6 and wins.



14 ♖d5 e7
15 ♖xg7 ♖g8
16 e7 ♗c7
17 ♖f6

The position of White's bishop at f1 is shown up as a defect since 17 ♖e1 ♖e5 18 ♖xe5 d6 19 f4 e7 achieves nothing as d6 is not possible. If the other rook could come to e1 Black would be finished.

17 ... ♖e5
18 ♖xe5 d6
19 f4

Now White wins a third pawn

for the piece since 19...e4 fails to 20 d6 ♖xd6 21 ♗xe4+. Black's king remains stuck in the centre so one must consider Karpov's sacrifice correct, although in the subsequent play Black's resourceful defence almost saves the game.

19 ... ♖f5
20 ♖h3

White takes time out to neutralise Black's counterplay as 20 fe at once allows the unclear 20...♖c8 21 ♖h2 ♗a5.

20 ... ♖xh3
21 ♖xh3 ♖c8
22 fe

After this Black activates his queen and Karpov is obliged to play with extreme accuracy to maintain his advantage. In his notes Karpov suggested 22 b3 to prevent the following manoeuvre.

22 ... ♗c4!
23 ♖dd3 ♗f4+
23 ... ♗xa2 24 d6 (threat d7+) 24...♖c4 (24...♖c5 25 ♗f2 and 26 de) 25 de ♗a1+ 26 ♖d2 ♗xb2 27 ♖d8+ ♖xe7 28 ♖d7+ ♖xd7 29 ♗xc4 and 23...♖xg5 24 hg ♗xa2 25 d6 ♖xg5+ 26 ♖he3 ♖c4 27 ♗g2 are good for White.

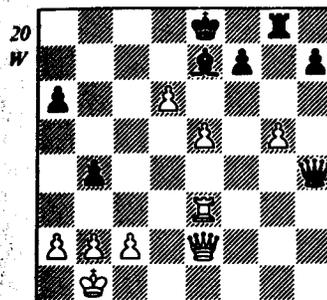
24 ♖b1 ♖c4!

The rook follows the queen's path with the aim of causing White some problems on the back rank.

25 d6 ♖e4
26 ♖he3 ♖xe3
27 ♖xe3 ♗xh4 (20)

If Black attempts to save his bishop by 27...♖d8 (27...♖f8 28 ♗xa6 is even worse) he is

crushed after 28 ♖f3 ♗g4 29 e6 fe 30 d7+ winning the queen, so he quite rightly decides to grab as many pawns as he can while White is taking his bishop.



28 ♗f3!

Naturally not 28 de at once since Black exchanges queens by 28...♗h1+. White's advantage lies in the insecure black king, which causes trouble even when Black restores material equality.

28 ... ♗xg5

28...♖xg5 29 e6 fe 30 ♖xe6+ ♖d8 (30...♖d7 31 ♗f7+) 31 ♗c6! and 28...♖xg5 29 ♗c6+ ♖f8 30 de+ ♖xe7 31 a3 win for White.

29 ♖e1

29 ♗c6+ ♖f8 30 de+ ♗xe7 31 ♗h6+ ♖g7 is a little better for White and this may in fact be his best line.

29 ... ♗g2?

29...♗g4 was better, when it is far from clear if White can do more than draw.

30 ♗f5 ♖g6

31 ♖f1 ♗d5

32 de ♖xe7

Material equality is reestablished

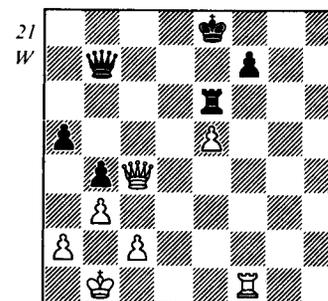
Scheveningen Variation 21

but Black's king position makes his defensive task difficult. Detailed analysis of this position would take us too far afield, but Black does not seem to have any real improvements hereafter and the task of defending both his king and his pawns soon overstretches his forces.

33 ♗f4 a5
34 ♗h4+ ♖e8
35 ♗xh7 ♗f3
36 ♗h8+ ♖e7
37 ♗h4+ ♖e8
38 ♗c4 ♗b7
39 b3

One of the most impressive features of the game is the way Karpov managed to conduct all the tactical operations with a vulnerable back rank. Many players, through nervousness or laziness, would have wasted a tempo on b3 earlier, and this might well have cost the game.

39 ... ♖e6 (21)



40 ♖g1?!

Perhaps Karpov assumed that the exposed king must succumb quickly to the combined attack of

White's queen and rook, but the task is much more difficult than it appears at first. I suspect that if Karpov had realised this he would not have been so hasty in giving back the pawn, because he could have waited for a more favourable moment.

- 40 ... ♖xe5
- 41 ♖g8+ ♗e7
- 42 ♗h4+ ♗d7
- 43 ♗f6! ♖e7
- 44 ♗f5+ ♗d6
- 45 ♗xa5 ♖e5

45 ... ♗e4 would have lasted longer, but the result is not in doubt.

- 46 ♗d8+ ♗e6
- 47 ♗b2! f6
- 48 ♖f8 ♗g7
- 49 ♗c8+ ♗d5
- 50 ♗c4+ Resigns

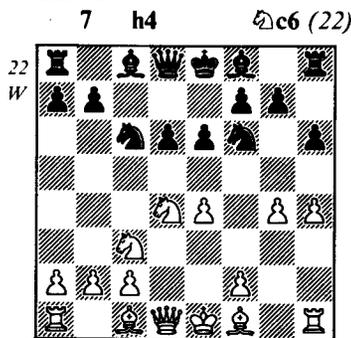
One of the best games of the last decade.

Game 7
Karpov-Spassky
Tilburg 1980

- 1 e4 c5
- 2 ♘f3 e6
- 3 d4 cd
- 4 ♘xd4 ♘f6
- 5 ♘c3 d6
- 6 g4 h6

Black avoids having his knight driven away from f6 and hopes to show that White has merely weakened his own kingside by playing g4. For a long time White almost always played 7 g5 hg 8 ♘g5, Anatoly Karpov being the main supporter of White's

point of view. But this continuation, although giving White a lead in development, had defects, not the least being that Black's rook on h8 is activated and presses down on White's weak h-pawn. Now 7 h4 is considered to give White better chances than 7 g5 and is currently the most popular line. White wants to continue with ♖g1 and g5, driving away the knight after all. Black can either aim for counterplay by preparing ... d5, or he can aim to nip White's kingside play in the bud with a timely ... h5. At the moment White's practical results have been good, with only Ulf Andersson regularly playing the Black side.

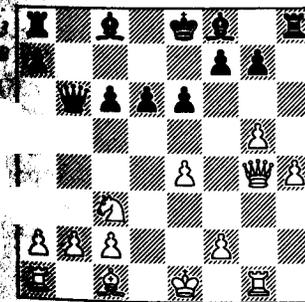


Or 7 ... a6 (7 ... ♘e7 8 ♘g2 g6 9 g5 hg 10 ♘g5 and now 10 ... a6 transposes, while 10 ... ♘c6 11 ♗d2 ♘xd4 12 ♗xd4 e5 13 ♗d2 ♘e6 14 0-0-0 ♗a5 15 ♗b1 is slightly better for White, Makarichev-Elvest, USSR 1982) 8 ♘g2 g6 9 g5 hg 10 ♘g5 (10 hg is also possible) 10 ... ♘e7 11 ♗d2 e5 12 ♘de2 ♘e6 and now both 13 ♘h3 ♘bd7 14 ♘xe6 fe 15 0-0-0,

Matulović-Cebalo, Vinkovci 1982, and 13 0-0-0 ♘bd7 14 f4 ♗a5 15 ♗b1 ♘b6 16 b3, Gufeld-Georgadze, USSR 1981, led to White's advantage.

- 8 ♖g1 d5

Black has a major alternative here in 8 ... h5 (after 8 ... ♘d7 9 g5 hg White had a good game after both 10 ♘g5 ♗b6 11 ♘b3 a6 12 h5 ♗c7 13 ♗e2 b5 14 0-0-0, Tseshkovsky-Zarubin, Sochi 1981, and 10 hg ♘de5 11 ♘e3 ♘d7 12 ♘e2 a6 13 f4, Matulović-Simić, Smederevo 1981 – my personal preference is for 10 ♘g5, since Black's knight is badly placed at d7) 9 g5 ♘g4 10 ♘e2 ♗b6 (10 ... g6 11 ♘xc6 bc 12 b3 ♗b6 13 ♘g4 hg 14 ♗xg4 transposes to a position considered later) but it seems that White can take the pawn: 11 ♘g4 hg (11 ... ♗xd4 12 ♘e3 and now 12 ... ♗xd1+ 13 ♘xd1 ♘d7 14 ♘e2 0-0-0 15 0-0-0 ♗b8 16 f4 gives White the better ending, while 12 ... ♗b4?! 13 ♘e2 g6 14 a3 ♗xb2 15 ♘b5 ♗e5 16 ♖b1! ♗d7 17 ♗d3 a6 18 f4 ♗g7 19 ♘xd6! gave White a decisive attack in Belyavsky-Andersson, Moscow 1981) 12 ♘xc6 bc 13 ♗xg4 (23) and now:



1) 13 ... e5 14 ♗g3 ♘e6 15 b3 d5 16 ♘d2 0-0-0 17 0-0-0 f6 18 ♗b1 with an excellent position for White in Makarichev-Ajdarov, USSR 1981.

2) 13 ... g6 14 b3 ♘g7 15 ♘b2 ♗c5 (15 ... ♗a5 16 ♗g3 ♘e5 17 f4 ♘d4 18 ♖h1 and now both 18 ... e5 19 0-0-0 ef 20 ♗xf4 ♘e5 21 ♗f3 ♘e6 22 ♘e2! Matulović-Cioaltea, Niš 1981, and 18 ... ♘b7 19 0-0-0 c5 20 ♖he1 0-0-0 21 ♘a4! Matulović-Cebalo, Vrsac 1981, were very good for White; or 15 ... d5 16 ed ed 17 ♗e2+ ♘e6 18 0-0-0 ♖xh4 19 ♖h1! ♖xh1 20 ♖xh1 0-0-0 21 ♘a4 ♘xb2+ 22 ♗xb2 with a black square bind, Chandler-Borik, West Germany 1982) 16 ♗f3 (now Black can meet 16 ♗g3 ♘e5 17 f4 with 17 ... ♘xf4) 16 ... ♖xh4 17 0-0-0 ♖h2 (17 ... ♘b7 18 ♗g3! ♖h5 19 ♘a4 and 17 ... ♖h5 18 e5 d5 19 ♘a4 are also bad for Black) 18 ♘a4 ♘xb2+ 19 ♗xb2 ♖xf2? (now White forces a won ending, but the alternatives 19 ... ♗xf2 20 ♗xf2 ♖xf2 21 ♖xd6 and 19 ... ♗e5+ 20 ♗b1 ♘b7 21 ♘b2 were also not very appealing) 20 ♘xc5 ♖xf3 21 ♖xd6 and White won without difficulty in Matulović-Cioaltea, Titograd 1982.

3) 13 ... d5 14 g6 f6 15 h5 ♘c5 16 ♖g2! (16 ♗f3 ♘a6 17 h6 0-0-0 18 ♘d2? ♗xb2 19 ♖b1 ♗xc2 led to disaster in Rodriguez-Adorjan, Toluca IZ 1982, since 20 ♖c1 loses to 20 ... ♗xd2+) 16 ... e5 17 ♗f3 ♘a6 18 ed 0-0-0 19 ♘d2 cd 20 0-0-0 and White has a clear advantage, Nunn-Andersson, Tilburg 1982.

- 9 ♘b5 ♘d7

24 Scheveningen Variation

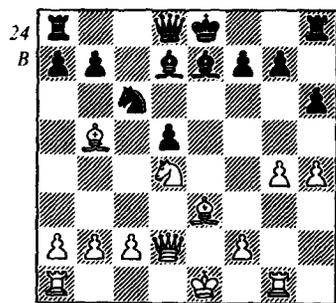
- 10 ed ♖xd5
 11 ♖xd5 ed
 12 ♗e3!

Karpov's play in this game forced a reassessment of the whole line. Hitherto White had played 12 ♖e2+, with rather uninspiring results, but Karpov's idea of ♗e3, ♖d2 and 0-0-0 launching a direct attack (even if this means giving up the h4 pawn) strengthens White's play considerably.

- 12 ... ♗e7

12 ... ♖xh4 13 ♖e2 ♖xd4 14 ♗xd4+ ♖e7 15 ♗xd7+ ♗xd7 16 ♗e5 ♗d8 is not so clear, but 13 ♖d2 ♗e7 14 0-0-0 followed by ♖f5 gives White a strong attack as in the game.

- 13 ♖d2 (24)



- 13 ... ♗xh4?!

13 ... 0-0 14 ♖f5 ♗xf5 15 gf ♗h7 16 0-0-0 is also very good for White, but Black had better survival chances after 13 ... ♖xd4 14 ♗xd7+ ♖xd7 15 ♖xd4 ♗f6 16 ♖b4 ♗e7, when he went on to draw in Marjanović-Cebalo, Yugoslav Ch 1982, although he

needed to defend accurately until move 64 to manage this!

- 14 0-0-0 ♗f6

14 ... ♖xd4 15 ♗xd7+ ♖xd7 16 ♗xd4 0-0 17 f4! followed by g5 and 14 ... 0-0 15 g5! hg 16 ♗xg5 ♗xg5 17 ♗xg5 ♖xd4 18 ♗dgl g6 19 ♖xd4 both give White a winning attack.

- 15 ♖f5 ♗xf5
 16 gf a6

Black could not castle without losing his vital h6 pawn, but now his king is permanently pinned down in the centre.

- 17 ♗xc6+ bc
 18 ♗c5!

Now White only needs to rip open the d-file by c4 to finish Black off. Although Spassky launches an ingenious counterattack his inability to bring the h8 rook into the game enables Karpov to repulse the threats.

- 18 ... ♗b8
 19 b4 ♗b5

Black's only chance is to eliminate the deadly bishop.

- 20 ♗ge1+ ♗d7
 21 c4 ♗xc5
 22 bc ♗g5

After 22 ... ♖b8 23 cd ♗g5 24 ♗e3 ♗xe3 25 fe ♖e5 26 dc+ ♗xc6 27 ♖d7+ White should win easily enough.

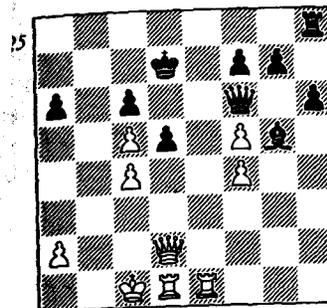
- 23 f4 ♖f6 (25)

With the point that 24 fg ♖a1+ 25 ♗c2 ♖xa2+ 26 ♗d3 ♖xc4+ 27 ♗e3 hg gives Black four pawns and a tremendous attack for the rook.

Scheveningen Variation 25

Game 8
 Vogt-Adamski
 Polanica Zdroj 1977

- 1 ♖f3 c5
 2 e4 d6
 3 d4 cd
 4 ♖xd4 ♖f6
 5 ♖c3 e6
 6 ♗e2



- 24 cd!

Liquidating to a winning ending.

- 24 ... ♖a1+
 25 ♗c2 ♖xa2+
 26 ♗d3 ♖xd2+

26 ... ♖b3+ 27 ♖c3 also forces the queens off, while 26 ... ♖a6+ 27 ♗e3 ♗e8+ 28 ♖f3 evades the checks completely.

- 27 ♗xd2 ♗xf4

Although Black has two pawns for the exchange all White's pieces are very active and Black is unable to organise himself against the advance of the c-pawn.

- 28 ♗a2 cd
 29 ♗xa6 h5
 30 ♗d4 h4
 31 ♗xd5 ♗b8
 32 f6 gf
 33 ♗xf6 ♗g3
 34 ♗xf7+ ♗d8
 35 ♗f8+ Resigns

As 35 ... ♗d7 36 c6+ ♗c7 37 ♗e7+ ♗b6 38 ♗xb8+ ♗xb8 39 ♗b7+ ends the game.

We move on now to consider the positional line starting with ♗c2.

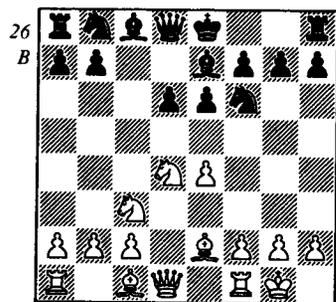
This variation allows both players considerable flexibility with their move orders and the transpositional possibilities are quite baffling at times. To keep things as simple as possible all the unusual lines for Black are covered in this game, even if they involve different move orders to the one used by Adamski, while the subsequent three games deal with the more common main line positions.

- 6 ... ♗e7

The only real alternative here is 6 ... a6, but ... ♗e7 is inevitable and so this will generally lead to a transposition. The exception is the line 6 ... a6 7 0-0 ♖bd7 (7... b5 is dubious because of 8 ♗f3! ♗a7 9 ♖e2 ♗c7 10 ♗d1 ♖bd7 11 a4 ba 12 ♖xa4 ♗b7 13 e5! and White won quickly in Smyslov-Kottnauer, Groningen 1946, while 7 ... ♖c7 8 f4 b5 9 e5! de 10 fe ♖fd7 11 ♗xb5! ab 12 ♖f3 ♖b6 13 ♖dxb5 gives White a winning attack, Ibrahimoglu-Bouaziz, Lugano Ol 1968) 8 a4 (8 f4 is of course quite playable, but leads to murky waters after 8 ... b5) 8 ... b6 (a

natural move, since otherwise Black has to move his knight on d7 to develop his bishop and if it goes to c5 a subsequent ... ♖d7 will allow b4 trapping the knight) 9 f4 ♘b7 10 ♙f3 ♣c7 (10 ... ♣c8 11 e5! ♙xf3 12 ♗xf3 de 13 fe ♗g4 14 ♣e2 attacking a6 is good for White) 11 ♣e2 ♙e7 12 ♙e3 0-0 13 g4 (as a rule one should not play g4 until Black has castled, and even then it is not often a good move - here it is justified as the position of Black's knight on d7 forces him to waste time to make room for the retreat of the other one) 13 ... ♗c5 14 ♣g2 ♣fe8 15 g5 ♗fd7 16 h4 and White has promising attacking chances.

7 0-0 (26)



7 ... 0-0

Black will surely castle sooner or later, but by playing other moves first he may try to trick White into less favourable lines, e.g. 1) 7 ... ♗c6 8 ♙e3 a6 9 f4 ♙d7 10 ♣e1 (the simplest, when transposition to game 9, note to Black's 10th move is almost assured) 10 ... b5 (10 ... 0-0 11 ♣g3 is game 9) 11 ♙f3 (now Black suffers from

having his king caught in the centre) 11 ... ♣c8 (11 ... b4 12 e5!) 12 e5! de 13 ♗xc6 ♙xc6 14 fe ♗d5 15 ♙xd5 ♙xd5 16 ♣g3 g6 17 ♣ad1 and Black is in serious trouble since 17 ... 0-0 loses to 18 ♙h6 ♣e8 19 ♣f4 ♙c5+ 20 ♗h1 ♣e7 21 ♣xd5!.

2) 7 ... a6 8 f4 ♣c7 (8 ... 0-0 9 ♗h1 transposes after 9 ... ♣c7, while 9 ... ♗c6 10 ♗xc6 bc 11 e5 proved good for White after 11 ... de 12 fe ♗d7 13 ♙f4 ♙g5 14 ♣d6 ♙xf4 15 ♣xf4 ♣g5 16 ♣e4 ♣b8 17 ♗a4 in Ubilava-Mikhalchishin, USSR 1979, 11 ... de 12 fe ♗d5 13 ♗e4 c5 14 ♣e1 ♙b7 15 ♣g3 ♗h8 16 ♗g5, Mestel-Stean, Marbella Z 1982, and 11 ... ♗e8 12 ♙e3 ♣c7 13 ♗a4! de 14 ♙b6 ♣b8 15 ♙f2 ♣b4?! 16 ♗b6 ♣b8 17 fe!, Romanishin-Dorfman, Lvov 1981) 9 ♗h1 0-0 (9 ... ♗c6 10 ♙e3 ♗xd4 is best met by 11 ♣xd4 0-0 12 a4 when 12 ... ♙d7 13 e5 ♗e8 14 ♙d3 and 12 ... e5 13 ♣d3 ef 14 ♙xf4 ♙e6 15 ♣g3 leave White slightly better) 10 ♣e1 b5 (with this Black sets an independent course - 10 ... ♗c6 11 ♙e3 is a transposition) 11 ♙f3 ♙b7 12 e5 ♗e8 (12 ... de 13 fe ♗fd7 14 ♣g3 ♗h8 15 ♙f4 gives White an edge) 13 ♣g3 ♗d7 14 a3 ♣c8 (there are many other moves, but the lines 14 ... ♗h8 15 ♙e3 ♗b6 16 ♙xb7 ♣xb7 17 ♣ae1 ♣d8 18 f5!, Urzica-Suba, Romania 1979, 14 ... ♗b6 15 ♗e4! ♣d8 16 c3 ♗d5 17 ♙d2 g6 18 f5! de 19 fg hg 20 ♗xe6 fe 21 ♣xg6+ ♗g7 22 ♙g4!, Mestel-Suba, Buenos Aires Ol 1978, and 14 ... ♣d8 15

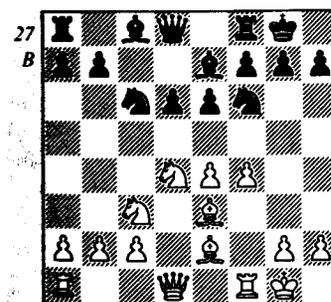
♙e3 ♗b6 16 ♗cxb5! ab 17 ♗xb5 are all good for White) 15 ♙e3 ♗b6 16 ♣ae1 ♗c4 17 ♙xb7 ♣xb7 18 ♙c1 with a slight plus for White, Sznapiak-Jansa, Warsaw 1979.

The problem of remembering all these different move orders is much simplified if one bears in mind two basic rules; firstly, only play ♙e3 in reply to ... ♗c6 and secondly, only play ♗h1 in reply to ... ♣c7. The main exception to this second rule is 8 ... 0-0 9 ♗h1 in line 2 above, but they do work 90% of the time and are certainly easier to learn than pages of analysis!

8 f4 ♗c6

8 ... a6 9 ♗h1 leads to line 2 in the previous note.

9 ♙e3 (27)



9 ... ♙d7

This is a major branching point. 9 ... a6, the most popular move, receives attention in games 9, 10 and 11. Besides 9 ... ♙d7, there are two other important moves:

1) 9 ... e5 (this is the currently popular line mentioned on p. 18, which at present seems to offer good equalising chances) 10 ♗b3

(10 fe de 11 ♗f5 ♙xf5 12 ♣xf5 has been tried recently, but in Ljubojević-Timman, Lucerne Ol 1982, Black equalised easily by 12 ... ♣xd1 13 ♣xd1 g6 14 ♣ff1 ♗d4 15 ♙d3 ♗g4) and now:

1a) 10 ... a5 (although this was a spectacular success in its most famous outing, the first game of the 1974 Karpov-Spassky match, it is now thought inadequate for equality) 11 a4 ♗b4 12 ♗h1 ♙d7 (12 ... ♙e6 13 ♙f3 ♣c8 14 ♣f2 ♙c4 15 ♣d2 ♣c7 16 ♣c1 was a little better for White in Sznapiak-Radulov, Stockholm 1976-7, while the original Spassky move 13 ... ♣c7 has not been repeated, perhaps due to 14 ♣f2 ♣fd8 15 ♣d2 ♙c4 16 ♣g1! ♗d7 17 f5 h6 18 ♙e2!) 13 ♙f3 (13 ♙b5 is also good) 13 ... ♣c7 14 ♣f2 ♣fe8 15 ♣d2 b6 16 ♣g1 ♣ab8 17 h3 and in Yudovich-Razuvayev, USSR 1977, Black found it hard to develop active play and lost.

1b) 10 ... ef (this move led to the recent revival of 9 ... e5) 11 ♣xf4 (most recent games have concentrated on 11 ♙xf4, but it seems to me that ♣xf4 is White's best chance) 11 ... ♗e8 (11 ... ♗d7 12 ♣f1 ♗de5 13 ♗d5 ♙g5 14 ♣d2 ♙xe3 15 ♗xe3 ♙e6 16 c3 ♣g5 was very slightly better for White, Dolmatov-Stoica, Bucharest 1981, while after 11 ... ♙e6, which may well be Black's best move, White might be able to keep an edge by 12 ♗d5 ♗d7 13 ♗xe7+ ♣xe7 14 ♗d4 ♗xd4 15 ♣xd4 ♗e5 16 c4 as in Rogulj-Jansa, Vrnjačka Banja

1982) 12 ♖d2 ♙f6 13 ♜ff1 (in Geller-Andersson, London 1982, White fell into a trap by 13 ♜f2 ♙e5 14 ♙g5 ♚f6 15 ♜af1? ♙xc3 16 ♜xc3 ♚e4 and Black won) 13 ... ♙e5 14 ♚d4 ♚f6 15 h3 with a double-edged position, Mortensen-Tisdall, Gausdal 1982. 2) 9 ... ♜c7 (Andersson once favoured this move, which tempts White to play 10 ♜e1?! ♚xd4 11 ♙xd4 e5 12 fe de 13 ♜g3 ♙c5! when Black equalises easily, but in accordance with one of the basic rules, White answers ... ♜c7 with ♚h1) 10 ♚h1 ♙d7 (10 ... a6 may be met by 11 ♜e1, which is game 10, or 11 a4, which is game 11, while 10 ... ♚xd4 11 ♜xd4 a6 12 a4 transposes to line 2 in the note to Black's 7th move) 11 ♜e1 ♚xd4 12 ♙xd4 ♙c6 13 ♜g3 ♜ad8 (Black's idea of omitting ... a6 is rather provocative) 14 ♜ael b6 (Black wants to exert pressure on e4 by ... ♜b7 - 14 ... ♚h8 15 ♙d3 b6 16 e5 de 17 ♙xe5 ♜b7 18 ♜h3 h6 19 ♚e4 was also very good for White in Hulak-Kuzmin, Rovinj-Zagreb 1975) 15 ♙d3 ♜b7 16 ♜f3! ♜fe8 17 ♜h3 e5 (a rather desperate move to stop e5) 18 fe de 19 ♙xe5 ♚xe4? 20 ♚xe4 ♙xe4 21 ♜g4 ♙g6 22 ♜xf7! and Black resigned in Akvist-Kuzmin, Reggio Emilia 1976-7. It seems that after 10 ♚h1 Black does best to transpose to the main lines by playing ... a6 at some point.

10 ♚b3

♚b3 is an unusual move to play voluntarily in the 6 ♙e2 Scheve-

ningen and this position is virtually the only one in which ♚b3 is a good move. In particular, many players make the mistake of playing ♚b3 before Black has moved his bishop to d7. This is a serious error as the natural square for the bishop, once White has played ♚b3, is b7, so by playing a premature ♚b3 White loses about 1½ tempi. The move 10 ♚b3 changes the character of the position by relieving some of the tension in the centre. Play becomes much quieter with both sides manoeuvring behind their own lines. Special mention must be made of White's kingside attacking plan with g4. Many players, seeing Black's leisurely piece manoeuvring, assume that White has plenty of time to launch an attack with g4. Although this sometimes works in practice, a counterattack by Black in the centre (perhaps sacrificing a pawn by ... d5) will often leave White's own king more exposed than Black's. The Black kingside is actually quite solid. White should contemplate g4 only if Black plays a weakening move on the kingside.

10 ... ♜c7

10 ... a6 (10 ... a5 is also met by 11 a4, which may transpose to 9 ... e5 on page 27 if Black plays ... e5 soon) 11 a4 ♚a5 (11 ... b6 transposes to the game, while 11 ... ♜ac8 allows 12 a5 fixing the Black queenside pawns and gaining the advantage after 12 ... ♜c7 13 ♙b6 ♜b8 14 ♜d2! ♚b4 15 ♜fe1! e5 16 f5) 12 e5 ♚e8

13 ♚xa5 ♜xa5 can be met by 14 ♚c4 ♜c7 15 a5!, Alexandria-Chiburdanidze, Belgrade 1979, or 14 ♜d2 ♚h8 15 ♙d4 de 16 fe ♙c6 17 ♜e3 ♚c7 18 ♙d3, Dolmatov-Anikaev, USSR 1st League 1979, with some advantage for White in both cases.

11 ♚h1

White invariably plays ♚h1 although I cannot see any concrete reason why he should do so. Players with a taste for experimentation might prefer 11 ♙f3, so that in some lines ♜e2 prevents ... ♜ab8 as in the game.

11 ... a6

12 a4 b6

12 ... ♚b4 13 a5 is very good for White.

13 ♙f3 ♜ab8

After 13 ... ♜fd8 14 ♜e2 ♙e8 15 ♙f2 (intending ♙g3 and perhaps e5) Black ran into a strong attack upon both 15 ... ♜dc8 16 ♙g3 ♚d7 17 ♜ad1 ♙f6 18 e5! de 19 fe ♙e7 20 ♚d4, Geller-Korchnoi, match 1971, and 15 ... ♚d7 16 ♚d5! ed 17 ed ♚ce5 18 fe ♚xe5 19 ♙d4!, Timoshenko-Platonov, USSR 1975.

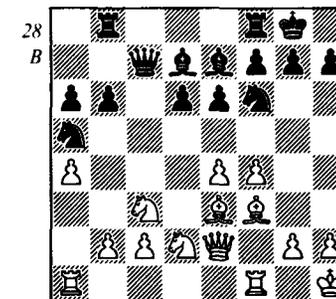
14 ♜e2

14 g4 is possible here and, indeed, White has won a couple of games with it, but on the whole the positional 14 ♜e2 seems more in keeping with the philosophy behind ♙e2 and players who like going would probably have played it move 6!

14 ... ♚a5

15 ♚d2 (25)

Black's pressure down the b- and c-files offers more than enough compensation for the doubled a-pawns. It is a little bit like the Benko Gambit, only without the gambit.



15 ... b5

This allows White to break through with e5, but otherwise Black would have to defend the a6 pawn (White couldn't take at move 15 because of ... ♚c4 followed by ... ♜a8).

16 ab ab

17 e5 ♚e8

This is forced because of the loose piece at a5.

18 ♜f2 d5?!

18 ... ♚c6 was another way to deal with the threat of ♙a7, when 19 ♚b3?! de 20 fe ♚xe5 21 ♜a7 ♜c8 22 ♜d1 led to an unclear position in Vogt-Tompa, Kecskemet 1979.

19 ♚e2

The position now resembles one arising from the French Defence in which White has undisputed control of d4. As is well known,

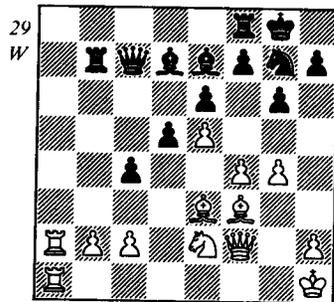
30 Scheveningen Variation

this makes Black's task rather difficult. Here there is an open a-file, but this does not offer Black an avenue of counterplay as White is in control here too.

- 19 ... g6
 20 ♖a2 ♘g7
 21 ♗fa1 ♘c4
 22 ♘xc4 bc

Although White's ambitions lie mainly on the kingside he very sensibly keeps complete control of the a-file since this effectively stymies any counterplay Black might try to work up on the other side of the board. White can then continue unimpeded with a slow build-up for f5.

- 23 g4 ♖b7 (29)



Some players are much better at swindling their way out of bad positions than others. One reason for this is that they are better at identifying the moment when their position has deteriorated beyond the point where it might be saved by normal means and they can then make a positive decision to aim for a swindle even if this means further self-inflicted weaknesses or loss of material.

In this game Black continues to play passively to the very end and consequently loses without ever having a threat. He should try ... f6 at some point, maybe as far back as move 19, but even here 23 ... f6 24 ♗d4 ♘e8, although pretty awful, might at least have activated the f8 rook.

- 24 ♗d4 ♖fb8
 25 ♘g3 ♖b5
 26 ♘g2 ♗c5
 27 ♖a8 ♗e7

There isn't much Black can do, since exchanging White's bad bishop isn't likely to help matters.

- 28 ♖1a7 ♖b7
 29 ♖xb7 ♗xb7
 30 ♖a7 ♗c6
 31 f5

White was probably motivated to play this by Black's time trouble. It is objectively better to prepare it with 31 ♗e3.

- 31 ... ♗g5?

Justifying White's decision. After 31 ... ef 32 gf gf 33 ♗e3 (threatening 34 e6 fe 35 ♗e5 winning the black rook) 33 ... ♗f8 it isn't easy to see how White proceeds.

- 32 f6 ♘e8

White's space advantage is decisive and he decides to finish Black off by h4-h5.

- 33 ♖a1 ♘c7
 33 ... ♖a8 34 ♖h1 is also crushing.
 34 ♘e2 ♗h6
 35 h4 ♗f8
 36 g5 ♘b5
 37 h5 ♘xd4

Scheveningen Variation 31

as soon as possible, since the move ♘h1 may prove an expensive luxury if it is played too early (i.e. before ... ♗c7).

- 10 ... ♘xd4

10 ... ♗c7 is the subject of game 10, and the only other move is 10 ... ♗d7, which deserves close attention as it is played by W.Schmidt, a Polish grandmaster who is a Scheveningen expert: 10 ... ♗d7 11 ♗g3 and now:

1) 11 ... ♗c7 12 ♖ael (12 ♘f3 is another dangerous move, but both 12 ... b5 and 12 ... ♘b4 lead to unclear complications) 12 ... b5 (12 ... ♘xd4 13 ♗xd4 ♗c6 transposes to game 10 after 14 ♘h1) 13 a3 ♖ab8 (13 ... b4 14 ab ♘xb4 15 ♘h1 ♖ab8 16 e5 is a little better for White, Tal-Kurajica, Wijk aan Zee 1976, although Tal later lost) 14 e5 ♘e8 15 ♗d3 with a dangerous attack, Ilyin-Pavlov, Romanian Ch 1974.

2) 11 ... ♘xd4 12 ♗xd4 ♗c6 13 ♖ael b5 14 a3 ♗d7 (this strange-looking move is the point of Black's reluctance to play ... ♗c7 - normally Black would then have to play ... ♗c7-b7 to defend his b-pawn in preparation for ... a5 and ... b4, but here the queen moves directly to a square covering b5) 15 ♗d3 a5 16 ♘d1 (White has tried almost every reasonable move and this solid continuation bringing the knight to the kingside to help with the attack seems to offer the best chances) 16 ... g6 17 ♘f2 ♖fe8 18 f5 e5 19 ♗e3 d5 20 ♘g4 (20 ♗g5!? is also interesting)

- 38 ♘xd4 ♗c7

- 39 hg ♗xe5

Of course 39 ... hg leads to mate down the h-file. 39 ... fg 40 ♖e1 threatens both 41 ♗xd5 and 41 ♗g4 (followed by f7+).

- 40 gf+ ♘xf7

- 41 ♗h4 h6

41 ... ♘g8 42 ♖h1 h6 43 g6 and 41 ... ♘e8 42 ♖e1 ♗d6 43 ♘xe6 ♗xe6 44 ♗g4 are alternative ways to lose.

- 42 ♗h5+ ♘g8

- 43 ♗g6+ ♘h8

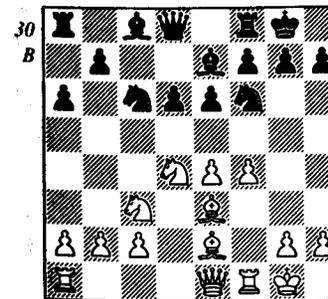
- 44 ♖h1 Resigns

There is no defence to ♖hx6+.

Game 9

Tal-Andersson Stockholm 1976

- 1 e4 c5
 2 ♘f3 d6
 3 d4 cd
 4 ♘xd4 ♘f6
 5 ♘c3 e6
 6 ♗e2 ♗e7
 7 0-0 0-0
 8 f4 ♘c6
 9 ♗e3 a6
 10 ♗e1 (30)



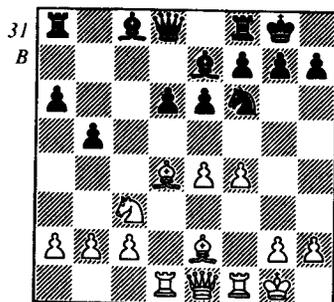
It is best to initiate kingside play

32 Scheveningen Variation

20 ... ♖xg4 21 ♜xg4 ♙f8 22 h4 and White stood better in Nunn-W.Schmidt, Helsinki 1981.

11 ♙xd4 b5
12 ♜d1 (31)

For several years White automatically met the threat of ... b4 by 12 a3, but the sharper 12 ♜d1 is also better.



12 ... ♙b7

Or 12 ... ♜c7 (12 ... b4 13 ♘a4 ♘xe4 14 ♙f3 is the tactical justification of ♜d1) 13 e5 de 14 fe ♘d7 15 ♘e4 ♙b7 16 ♘f6+! ♘h8 (16 ... gf 17 ef ♙c5 18 ♜h4 ♘h8 19 ♙d3 ♙xd4+ 20 ♘h1 ♙xg2+ 21 ♘xg2 ♜g8+ 22 ♘h3 ♘xf6 23 ♜xf6 ♜g7 24 ♜xd4 wins for White) 17 ♙d3! (many games continued 17 ♜h4 and ended in perpetual check one way or another before A.Ivanov found this move) 17 ... h6 (17 ... ♙c5 18 ♙xh7! ♙xd4+ 19 ♜xd4 ♜xe5 20 ♜xd7 ♜xe1 21 ♜xe1 gf 22 ♙xb7 ♘xh7 23 ♜xe6 is a winning ending for White) 18 b4! (preventing ... ♙c5 in reply to ♘h7) 18 ... ♜fd8 19 ♘h5 ♘f8 20 c3 ♙xb4 21 ♜g3 with a decisive attack, A.Ivanov-

Magerramov, USSR 1980.

13 ♙f3 ♜c7
14 e5 de

14 ... ♘e8 15 ♙xb7 ♜xb7 16 ♘e4 d5 17 ♘g5 ♜c8 18 c3 b4 19 cb h6 20 ♘f3 ♙xb4 21 ♜e2 gave White a useful space advantage and queenside majority in Helmers-Jakobsen, Roskilde 1978.

15 fe ♘d7
16 ♙xb7 ♜xb7
17 ♘e4 ♜ad8

Black threatens to win a pawn by 18 ... ♘xe5.

17 ... ♜c7 18 ♜g3 ♘h8 19 ♘d6 is also dangerous for Black.

18 ♜d3 ♜c6

After 18 ... ♜c7 19 ♙c3 ♜b8 White continued 20 ♘f6+ ♘xf6 21 ef ♙xf6 22 ♙xf6 gf 23 ♜h4 in Quinteros-A.Rodriguez, Caracas 1976, but 23 ... ♜e5 kept White's advantage down to minute proportions. According to A.Rodriguez 20 ♜g3 was very promising for White.

19 ♜g3

In Bouaziz-Gligorić, Buenos Aires Ol 1978, White played the less incisive move 19 ♜e3 and Black was able to equalise after the surprising 19 ... f5!

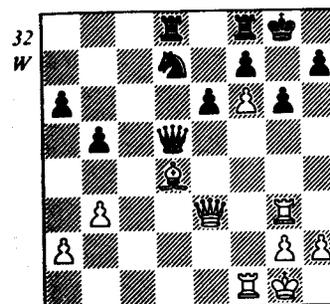
19 ... ♜xc2

Against Tal this may seem an especially foolhardy move, but otherwise White can support his bishop with c3 and then resume his ominous kingside build-up. Attempting to win the e-pawn by 19 ... ♜d5 20 c3 ♘xe5 loses to 21 ♜xg7+ ♘xg7 22 ♜g3+.

20 ♜e3 ♜c4

20 ... ♘h8 is another defence to e threat of 21 ♜h6, but then ♘g5 switches the attack to f7 with unpleasant consequences.

21 b3 ♜d5
22 ♘f6+ ♙xf6
23 ef g6 (32)



Now 24 ♜h6? ♜xd4+ 25 ♘h1 ♘xf6 defends, so White simply defends the loose bishop (better than retreating it to a1, say, since in some lines the bishop goes to b6).

24 ♜g4! ♘h8

Or 24 ... e5 25 ♜h6 ♘xf6 26 ♜xf6 ed 27 ♜h4 ♜fe8 28 ♜xh7+ ♘f8 29 ♜hf4 ♜d7 (29 ... ♜e1+ 30 ♘f2 is worse) 30 ♜xg6 with a winning attack, e.g. 30 ... ♜e2 31 ♜h8+ ♘e7 32 ♜f6+ ♘f8 33 ♜fg4 or 30 ... d3 31 ♜g8+ (31 ♜h6+ ♘e7 32 ♜e4+ with the idea 32 ... ♜xc4 33 ♜g5+ mating is tempting, but Black can play 32 ... ♘d8) 31 ... ♘e7 32 ♜h4+ (32 ♜e4+ xc4 33 ♜xe4+ ♘f6 and 32 ♜e4+ d6 are not so clear) 32 ... ♘d6 ♜xe8 d2 34 ♜d4 d1 ♜+ 35 d1 ♜xd1+ 36 ♜e1 and with an extra pawn and a strong attack the

Scheveningen Variation 33

win is not far off.

25 ♙b6! ♜c8

25 ... ♘xb6 26 ♜h6 ♜g8 27 ♜h4 wins.

26 ♜h6 ♜g8
27 ♜d4!

Tal conducts the attack flawlessly. Black's queen cannot both defend the knight and stay on the fourth rank to interpose on h5 after ♜xh7+ and ♜h4+. Andersson is therefore forced to give up his queen, but his weak back rank persists and he cannot hold all his pawns.

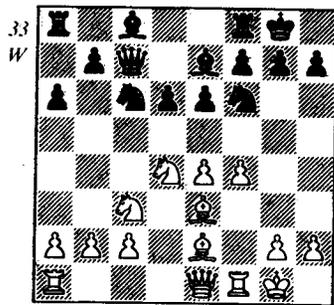
27 ... ♘xb6
28 ♜xd5 ♘xd5
29 ♜f3 ♜c3
30 ♜xc3 ♘xc3
31 ♜e3 b4
32 ♜a7 ♜f8
33 ♜c5 ♜b8
34 ♜d6 Resigns

Game 10

Sax-Jansa
Budapest 1976

1 e4 c5
2 ♘f3 e6
3 d4 cd
4 ♘xd4 ♘f6
5 ♘c3 d6
6 ♙e3 ♙e7
7 f4 ♘c6
8 ♙e2 0-0
9 0-0 a6
10 ♜e1 ♜c7 (33)

The move order in the game was actually 9 ... ♜c7 10 ♘h1 a6 11 ♜e1 which, as mentioned in the notes to game 8, transposes to this game. We consider an alternative



move order by Black here which allows White to delay $\text{c}h1$.

11 $\text{c}g3$

There is nothing wrong with 11 $\text{c}h1$ (which is in accordance with our 'rule' of only playing $\text{c}h1$ in reply to ... $\text{c}c7$) but by playing $\text{c}g3$ first Black's opportunities to deviate from the main line are somewhat reduced.

11 ... $\text{d}xd4$

11 ... $\text{d}d7$ transposes to the note to Black's 10th move in game 9.

12 $\text{d}xd4$ $\text{b}5$

13 $\text{a}3$

Unless White has an immediate breakthrough by $\text{e}5$ it is usually a good idea to meet ... $\text{b}5$ with $\text{a}3$, for then Black must defend $\text{b}5$ adequately before he can continue his queenside play by ... $\text{a}5$ and ... $\text{b}4$, and this takes a couple of moves.

13 ... $\text{d}b7$

14 $\text{f}ae1$

There are two tactical tricks which White must watch out for in this variation. Both occur when White has played $\text{d}d3$ allowing

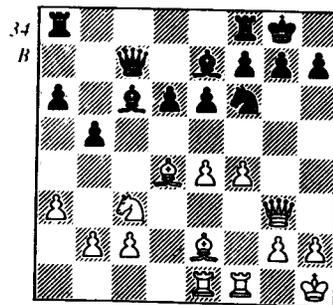
the black knight access to $\text{h}5$. An example of the first arises after 14 $\text{d}d3$?, when Black can continue 14 ... $\text{e}5$! 15 $\text{f}e$ $\text{d}h5$ followed by ... $\text{d}e$ attacking the $\text{d}4$ bishop. The second is rather similar - Black plays ... $\text{d}h5$ attacking the queen and then ... $\text{d}xf4$, so that whether White recaptures with rook or queen ... $\text{e}5$ regains the piece. Quite often these tricks fail for tactical reasons, but if White does not have a definite refutation they can be rather good for Black.

14 ... $\text{d}c6$

14 ... $\text{d}5$?! 15 $\text{e}5$ $\text{d}c5$ 16 $\text{f}d1$ $\text{d}d7$ 17 $\text{c}e3$ $\text{f}ac8$ 18 $\text{d}d3$ $\text{d}xd4$ 19 $\text{c}xd4$ $\text{c}c5$ 20 $\text{d}e2$ $\text{d}b6$ 21 $\text{c}xc5$ $\text{f}xc5$ 22 $\text{b}3$ was good for White in Sznapik-Mascarinas, Buenos Aires Ol 1978.

15 $\text{c}h1$ (34)

White might as well play this now since 15 $\text{d}d3$ is still bad because of 15 ... $\text{e}5$ 16 $\text{f}e$ $\text{d}h5$ 17 $\text{c}h3$ $\text{d}e$.



15 ... $\text{c}b7$ (35)

Black simultaneously attacks $\text{e}4$ and prepares ... $\text{b}4$. Various other moves have been played, but as

the following lines show, Black hasn't had much success:

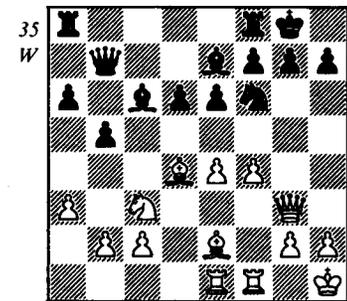
1) 15 ... $\text{f}ad8$ 16 $\text{d}d3$ leaves Black with nothing better than 16 ... $\text{c}d7$ transposing to the note to Black's 16th as 16 ... $\text{e}5$ 17 $\text{f}e$ $\text{d}h5$ now fails to 18 $\text{c}e3$ $\text{d}e$ 19 $\text{d}b6$.

2) 15 ... $\text{f}ab8$ 16 $\text{e}5$ $\text{d}e8$ 17 $\text{d}d3$ $\text{g}6$ 18 ed (after 18 $\text{c}h3$ $\text{d}g7$ 19 $\text{c}h6$ $\text{f}6$! 20 $\text{f}e3$ $\text{f}f7$! Black equalised in Tal-Andersson, Las Palmas 1975, while 18 $\text{f}5$ and 18 $\text{d}e4$ have been suggested but not tested) 18 ... $\text{d}xd6$ 19 $\text{c}h4$ $\text{c}d8$?! (19 ... $\text{d}e7$ is better, but 20 $\text{c}h3$ defending $\text{g}2$ gives White an edge) 20 $\text{c}h6$ $\text{d}xa3$ (this may look greedy, but White has to play very precisely to refute it) 21 $\text{d}e2$ $\text{d}e7$ 22 $\text{f}5$! $\text{c}d5$ 23 $\text{f}f3$ $\text{e}5$ 24 $\text{d}f4$! $\text{c}xd4$ 25 $\text{f}g$ $\text{f}g$ 26 $\text{d}xg6$ hg 27 $\text{c}xg6+$ $\text{d}g7$ 28 $\text{d}e6$ $\text{e}4$ 29 $\text{f}xf8+$ $\text{f}xf8$ 30 $\text{d}xd4$ and Black resigned, Sznapik-Niklasson, Helsinki 1978.

3) 15 ... $\text{f}ac8$ 16 $\text{d}d3$ $\text{e}5$ (the standard trick doesn't work very well in this position) 17 $\text{f}e$ $\text{d}h5$ 18 $\text{c}h3$ $\text{d}e$ 19 $\text{d}d5$! $\text{d}xd5$ 20 $\text{d}xe5$ $\text{c}xe5$ 21 ed $\text{c}d6$ 22 $\text{c}xh5$ and White is better, Balashov-Karpov, Leningrad 1977.

4) 15 ... $\text{f}ae8$ (completing Black's repertoire of moves with his queen's rook) 16 $\text{d}d3$ $\text{e}5$ 17 $\text{f}e$ $\text{d}h5$ 18 $\text{c}h3$ $\text{d}e$ 19 $\text{d}e3$ $\text{g}6$ 20 $\text{d}h6$ $\text{d}g7$ (the unfortunate position of the rook at $\text{e}8$ forces Black to self-sacrifice his knight) 21 $\text{d}d1$ $\text{c}d8$ $\text{d}e3$ $\text{c}h8$ 23 $\text{f}d1$ $\text{c}c7$ 24 $\text{f}d2$ and it is far from easy for Black to entangle himself, Belyavsky-Garcia, Moscow 1975.

5) 15 ... $\text{g}6$ 16 $\text{f}5$! (this is the natural response to ... $\text{g}6$) 16 ... $\text{e}5$ 17 $\text{d}e3$ $\text{d}xe4$ (17 ... $\text{c}h8$ 18 $\text{c}h4$! gf 19 $\text{d}g5$ $\text{d}g8$ 20 $\text{f}xf5$ is very good for White, Schmidt-Janošević, Vrsac 1977) 18 $\text{f}g$ $\text{d}xg6$ 19 $\text{f}xf6$! (an elegant combination) 19 ... $\text{d}xf6$ 20 $\text{d}d5$ $\text{c}d8$ 21 $\text{d}b6$ $\text{d}h4$ 22 $\text{d}xd8$ $\text{d}xg3$ 23 $\text{d}f6$! with a very good ending for White, Kruzynski-Filipowicz, Poland 1977.



16 $\text{d}d3$ $\text{b}4$

White threatens 17 $\text{c}h3$ (followed by $\text{e}5$) and this would be the answer to 16 ... $\text{a}5$, for example. 16 ... $\text{g}6$ is met, as before, by 17 $\text{f}5$, while 16 ... $\text{f}ad8$ 17 $\text{c}h3$ $\text{h}6$ (17 ... $\text{d}e8$ 18 $\text{d}d5$! $\text{g}6$ 19 $\text{f}e3$! $\text{e}5$ 20 $\text{f}e$ $\text{d}xd5$ 21 ed $\text{c}xd5$ 22 $\text{d}c3$ $\text{d}e$ 23 $\text{f}xe5$ $\text{c}d7$ 24 $\text{c}xh7+$ and Black resigned in Jansa-Janošević, Smederevska Palanka 1978, and 17 ... $\text{g}6$ 18 $\text{f}5$! $\text{e}5$ 19 $\text{d}e3$ $\text{f}fe8$ 20 $\text{d}g5$ $\text{d}h5$ 21 $\text{f}6$ $\text{d}f8$ 22 $\text{c}h4$ gave White a winning attack in Tal-Langeweg, Wijk aan Zee 1973) 18 $\text{f}e3$ $\text{b}4$ 19 ab $\text{c}xb4$ 20 $\text{d}e2$ $\text{c}b7$ was played in Hartston-Larsen, Las Palmas 1974, and now 21 $\text{f}g3$ $\text{d}xe4$ 22 $\text{d}xe4$ $\text{c}xe4$ 23 $\text{c}xh6$ $\text{c}h7$ 24 $\text{c}g5$

36 Scheveningen Variation

is very good for White.

- 17 ab ♖xb4
18 ♘e2 ♗b7
19 e5

Much better than agreeing to a draw after 19 ♘c3 ♗b4.

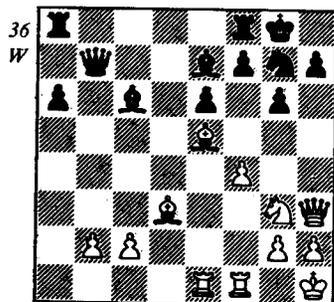
- 19 ... ♘h5

19 ... de 20 ♗xe5 (in view of Black's control of e4 it makes less sense to play for an attack with fe) 20 ... ♗e4 21 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 22 ♘d4 ♗g6 23 f5! ♗xg3 24 ♗xg3 with the better ending for White, Pritchett-Sigurjonsson, London 1975.

- 20 ♗h3 g6
21 ♘g3 de

21 ... ♘xg3+ 22 hg is worse, and after 22 ... ♗fd8 23 g4! de 24 ♗xe5 ♗b5 25 ♗e4 ♗c6 26 ♗d3 ♗b5 27 ♗f3!, Jansa-Ribli, Reykjavik 1975, and 22 ... de 23 ♗xe5 f5 24 g4 ♗ad8 25 gf ef 26 ♗e3, Vogt-A.Rodriguez, Berlin 1979, White had a clear advantage.

- 22 ♗xe5 ♘g7 (36)



- 22 ♗c3

White can virtually force a draw by 23 f5, for example 23 ... ef 24 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 25 ♘xf5+ gf 26 ♗xf5 ♗xg2+! 27 ♗g1 ♗c5+ 28 ♗xc5

♗xf1 29 ♗g5+ ♗h8 30 ♗f6+ ♗g8 31 ♗xf1 ♗ab8! - Ermenkov-Adamski, Lublin 1976 - and now White has to be content with perpetual check. However, 23 ♘e4 is an interesting alternative, when 23 ... f6 24 ♗c3 ♗d5 25 ♗e2 ♘h5?! 26 ♘g3 ♘g7 27 ♗e4 was a little better for White in Ermenkov-Estevez, Kecskemet 1977, although one must say that Black's play in this game appears rather dubious.

- 23 ... f6?!

Black's alarm about the f6 square is understandable, but it cannot be right to make such a weakening move voluntarily. 23 ... ♗b4 aiming to eliminate the dangerous c3 bishop was more sensible, when 24 ♘e4 ♗xc3 25 bc ♗e7 and 24 ♗xb4 ♗xb4 25 b3 offer no clear prospects for White. This game emphasises how accurately Black has to defend to finally equalise in the 6 ♗e2 Scheveningen.

- 24 ♗c4

The exchange of white-squared bishops relieves the pressure against g2 and frees White's pieces.

- 24 ... ♗d5
25 ♗xd5 ♗xd5
26 ♗f3

Black has no compensation for the weak pawns at f6 and e6 and can only defend passively.

- 26 ... ♗f7

According to Minić Black should have played 26 ... a5 so as to aim for the exchange of bishops by ... ♗b4.

- 27 ♘e2 ♗e8

- 28 ♘d4 ♗c5

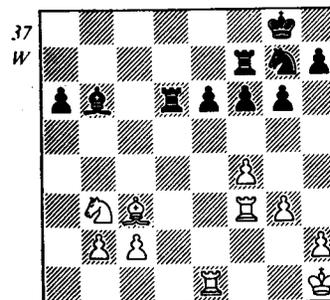
At the moment it is not too easy for White to attack the weak pawns, so he quite rightly aims to exchange queens.

- 29 ♘b3 ♗b6
30 ♗d3 ♗c6
31 ♗f3 ♗xf3

Black faced the traditional dilemma of a player with positional weaknesses - in an ending the weaknesses would be the dominant factor, but continually declining exchanges would lead to his pieces being driven to more and more passive squares.

- 32 ♗xf3 ♗d8
33 g3 ♗d6 (37)

At last Black is able to move the badly placed knight, but just at this moment White switches his attack to the a-pawn, which is too far away for the knight to help in its defence.



- 34 ♗a1! ♗d8

34 ... ♗a7 35 ♗d3 is equally bad.

- 35 ♘c5 ♗a7
36 ♗d3 ♗xd3
37 cd a5

Scheveningen Variation 37

- 38 ♘b3 ♗d7

Otherwise Black just loses his a-pawn for nothing.

- 39 ♘xa5

However Black plays now he cannot avoid reaching an ending a pawn down with a terrible position, for example 39 ... ♗xa5 40 ♗xa5 ♘f7 (giving up the f6 pawn allows the bishop to settle at e5) 41 ♘g2 ♘e8 42 ♘f2 ♗xd3 (or White defends his d-pawn) 43 ♗a7+ ♘g8 44 ♗e7 and the e6 pawn drops.

- 39 ... ♗xd3
40 ♘c6 Resigns

This may seem a little early, but after 40 ... ♗b6 (or else ♗a8) 41 ♗xf6 threatening ♗a8+ and ♘e5+ Black's position really is quite hopeless.

Game 11
Razuvayev-Kasparov
USSR Ch 1978

- 1 e4 c5
2 ♘f3 d6
3 d4 cd
4 ♘xd4 ♘f6
5 ♘c3 e6
6 ♗e2 ♗e7
7 0-0 0-0
8 f4 ♘c6
9 ♗e3 a6
10 a4

After having examined 10 ♗e1 in games 9 and 10, the reader may well wonder why this alternative deserves consideration. Of course it is always useful to have a variety of lines at one's disposal, but the main reason is that players who adopt 6 a4 against the Najdorf (as

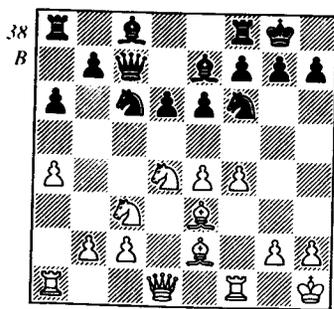
suggested in Chapter 1) may well find themselves reaching the position after 10 a4 if their opponents continue 6 ... a6 7 ♖e2 ♗e7 8 0-0 0-0 9 f4 ♗c6 10 ♗e3. In fact many of the games mentioned in the following analysis started with the Najdorf move order. The variations after 10 a4 have so far not been very carefully explored since both sides have a number of options of which only a few have occurred regularly in practice.

10 ... ♗c7

10 ... ♗d7 11 ♗b3 transposes to game 8.

11 ♗h1 (38)

This is really the only sensible move since 11 ♗e1 allows Black to liquidate by 11 ... ♗xd4 12 ♗xd4 e5 13 f6 (13 ♗e3 is the only way White can keep playing for a win) 13 ... de 14 ♗g3 ♗c5 and White's attacking chances are much reduced.



11 ... ♗e8

This is only one move from a wide selection which one might expect to meet in practice:

1) 11 ... ♗d7 12 ♗b3 still transposes to game 8.

2) 11 ... ♗xd4 12 ♗xd4 e5 13 ♗d2 (13 ♗d3 b6 14 fe de 15 ♗g5 ♗e6 16 ♗g3 also gave White an edge in Marjanović-Kurajica, Sarajevo 1982) 13 ... ef 14 ♗xf4 ♗e6 15 ♗fd1 ♗fd8 16 a5 ♗ac8 17 ♗e3 is slightly better for White, Mestel-Andersson, Hastings 1980-1.

3) 11 ... ♗a5 12 ♗d3 d5 (12 ... ♗d7 13 g4 ♗h8?! 14 g5 ♗g8 is horribly passive and White finished nicely in Tukmakov-Panno, Buenos Aires 1970, by 15 ♗f3 ♗c6 16 ♗g1 ♗xd4 17 ♗xd4 f5 18 ♗h3 e5 19 ♗d5 ♗d8 20 fe fe 21 e6! and Black resigned) 13 e5 ♗d7 14 ♗f2 ♗b4? (Black displays suicidal tendencies in this game too, but even 14 ... ♗c5 15 ♗h3 is better for White) 15 ♗a2 ♗c7 16 ♗h3 ♗c4 17 ♗d3 g6 18 ♗h6 ♗xb2?! 19 ♗xg6! hg 20 ♗xe6 fe 21 ♗xg6+ ♗h8 22 ♗d4 ♗d8 23 ♗f3 ♗f5 24 ♗g3 and Black gave up, Peters-Youngworth, USA 1976.

4) 11 ... ♗d8 12 ♗e1 (12 ♗f3 is a mistake here on account of 12 ... ♗e5!) 12 ... ♗xd4 13 ♗xd4 e5 14 ♗g1 ef 15 a5! ♗e8 16 ♗b6 ♗b8 17 ♗xf4 ♗e6 (17 ... d5 18 ♗f2 de 19 ♗c4! ♗c6 20 ♗xe6 fe 21 ♗xe4 was also good for White, Geller-Tal, Sochi 1977) 18 ♗g3 ♗d7 19 ♗d4 ♗c5 20 ♗a4 ♗d8 21 b4 with uncomfortable pressure on Black's position, Geller-Kaplan, Lone Pine 1980.

12 ♗f3 ♗b8

12 ... ♗xd4 13 ♗xd4 e5 14 ♗d2 ef 15 ♗xf4 ♗e6 16 ♗fd1 gave White a clear plus after 16 ... ♗ad8 17 h3 ♗c8 18 ♗f2 ♗c7 19 ♗g3,

Panchenko-A.Sokolov, Moscow Ch 1981, and 16 ... ♗ed8 17 ♗d4 ♗e8 18 ♗d5 ♗xd5 19 ♗xd5, Marjanović-Tringov, Istanbul 1980, although Black's play in these games was less accurate than in Mestel-Andersson given in the last note.

13 ♗f2

Razuvayev's play in this game is far from typical of the Scheveningen in that he prepares for e5 with breathtaking bluntness. This is justified by the location of Black's rooks since the one on e8 has no role if Black is unable to play ... e5, while the arrival of a white bishop on e5 will be awkward for the rook on b8. 13 ♗e1 and 13 ♗d2 have also been employed with success, but so far nobody has refuted Razuvayev's move.

13 ... ♗f8

13 ... ♗xd4 14 ♗xd4 e5 once again came into consideration.

14 ♗e1 ♗d7

Black's attempts to prevent e5 meet with failure and he should probably have taken this last opportunity to play ... e5 himself, possibly after exchanging on d4.

15 ♗e2 ♗xd4

16 ♗xd4 b6

Now that the knight has lost control of d5 Black cannot contemplate ... e5, so this is the only way to complete his development.

17 e5 de

18 fe ♗b4?!

Black would like to continue with 18 ... ♗b7 but 19 ♗xb7 ♗xb7

(19 ... ♗xb7 leaves a6 hanging) 20 ♗e4 followed by ♗g4 or possibly ♗h5 is good for White, so Black aims to prevent ♗e4. However, the alternative plan of playing for exchanges by 18 ... ♗c5 offered better chances.

19 ♗ad1 ♗f8

Now 19 ... ♗b7 20 ♗xb7 ♗xb7 21 ♗f1 (intending ♗e4) 21 ... ♗c5 22 ♗f4 gives White dangerous threats based on the inability of the b4 bishop to defend the kingside.

20 ♗f1 ♗g6

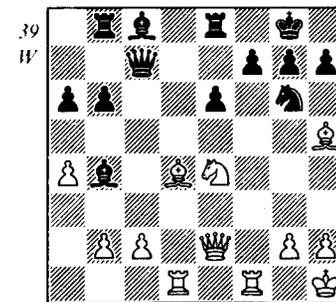
21 ♗e4!

White cannot build up his attack any further without some material investment and he correctly decides to let Black have the e-pawn.

21 ... ♗xe5

22 ♗h5 ♗g6 (39)

22 ... ♗f8 23 ♗g5 f6 (23 ... ♗g6 24 ♗xg6 and 25 ♗c5) 24 ♗e4 g6 25 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 26 ♗xe5 wins for White.



23 ♗g5 e5

23 ... f6 24 ♗xh7 ♗xh7 25 ♗xg6+ ♗xg6 26 ♗g4+ ♗f7 27

40 Scheveningen Variation

♖h5+ ♜f8 (27 ... ♜e7 28 ♙xf6+ gf 29 ♖h7+ mates) 28 ♜xf6+ gf 29 ♖h8+ ♜e7 30 ♙xf6+ mates next move.

24 ♙xg6 hg

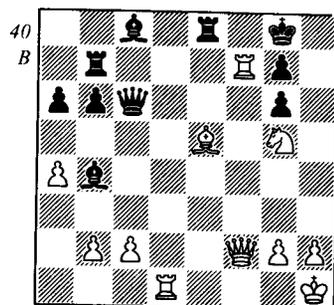
In *Informator*, Minić and Sindik criticised this move and recommended instead of 24 ... fg on the basis that the obvious 25 ♙xe5 can be met by 25 ... ♙b7! (25 ... ♜xe5 26 ♖h7+ ♜xe5 or even 26 ♖c4+) 26 ♙xc7 ♜xe2 27 ♙xb8 ♙xg2+ 28 ♜g1 ♙c5+ 29 ♜f2 ♜xf2, but could such a tactically gifted player as Kasparov really miss such a simple line? Closer examination reveals the improvement 26 ♖d3! (threatening ♖b3+ and ♙xc7) when Black seems to have nothing better than 26 ... ♜xe5 (26 ... ♙xg2+ doesn't help) 27 ♖b3+ ♙d5 28 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 29 ♖xd5+ ♜h8 30 ♜f7+ ♜g8 when, amongst other lines, 31 ♜d8+ ♜h8 32 ♜f8+ ♙xf8 33 ♜f7+ wins.

25 ♜xf7 ♖c6
26 ♙xe5 ♜b7

To prevent ♜xg7+.

27 ♖f2! (40)

An elegant finish. White threatens 28 ♜xb7 ♖xb7 29 ♖h4 and the lines 27 ... ♜xe5 28 ♜d8+ ♜e8 29 ♜xb7 and 27 ... ♙c5 28 ♜xb7! ♖xb7 (28 ... ♙xf2 allows mate in two) 29 ♖h4 ♜xe5 30 ♖h7+ ♜f8 31 ♖h8+ ♜c7 32 ♖d8 mate



are effective.

27 ... ♙g4
28 ♜xb7 ♖xb7
29 ♖h4 ♙h5

29 ... ♙xd1 loses the queen after 30 ♖h7+ ♜f8 31 ♖h8+ and ♖xg7+.

30 ♖c4+ ♜h8
31 ♜f1 ♙c5

Where else? 31 ... ♙e7 loses to 32 ♖f7 ♜g8 33 ♜c6.

32 b4 ♙f8
33 ♜f7

With the bishop on f8 White need not fear ... ♜xe5 in reply to this move.

33 ... ♖c8
34 ♖f4 a5

Total paralysis. Black can only move along the back rank or push a pawn.

35 h4 Resigns

Black has no defence to the threat of taking twice on g7 followed by ♖f7+ and ♖h7 mate.

3 Classical Variation

The variation 1 e4 c5 2 ♜f3 ♜c6 3 d4 cd 4 ♜xd4 ♜f6 5 ♜c3 d6, which can also occur with the move order 2 ... d6 and 5 ... ♜c6, doesn't seem to have a generally accepted name, so I have decided to call it the classical variation. The justification is threefold. Firstly there aren't any other 'classical variations' in the Sicilian, secondly it has been popular longer than most other Sicilian lines and thirdly the straightforward development of the black knights has a rather classical look to it. In contrast the various white responses to this variation have well established names. The line I am recommending with 6 ♙g5 is called the Richter-Rauzer attack although the treatment used today doesn't seem to owe anything to Richter. In contrast to many other Black systems I am only giving a single white antidote here and this deserves some explanation. White's options are actually quite limited and can be narrowed down to 6 ♙e2, 6 ♙c4, 6 g3, 6 f4 and 6 ♙g5. I rejected 6 ♙e2, 6 g3 and 6 f4 on the basis that they offer White few prospects of an advantage against even moderately competent play, while 6 ♙c4, although very

tricky, requires the white player to learn a lot of analysis to play properly. 6 ♙g5 has also acquired a large body of theory, but in many lines there are relatively unexplored moves which offer White fairly good chances and I shall be concentrating on some of these in this chapter. Karpov plays 6 ♙g5 consistently against the classical and most grandmasters who open 1 e4 have followed suit, so at least you will be in good company!

The idea of 6 ♙g5 as it is played today is based on a quick ♖d2 and 0-0-0, exerting pressure down the d-file and restraining Black from active play in the centre. Originally Black's most popular line was 6 ... e6 7 ♖d2 ♙e7 8 0-0-0 0-0, which often leads to both sides launching ferocious attacks against the opposing king. Game 12 examines this line. Then Black players began to postpone ... 0-0 so as to delay exposing the king to White's right flank pawn storm and, in some cases, to play ... 0-0-0 instead. The line 6 ... e6 7 ♖d2 a6 8 0-0-0 ♙d7 is the subject of game 13 while 6 .. e6 7 ♖d2 a6 8 0-0-0 h6 appears in game 14. Finally some players have

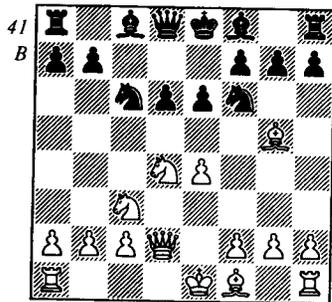
experimented with the omission of 6 ... e6, not fearing the doubled pawns resulting from ♟xf6, and the most popular of these ideas, 6 ... ♟d7, forms the basis of game 15. Unusual lines involving ... e6 are dealt with in game 12, while the others are in game 15.

Game 12
Gipslis-Bielczyk
Riga 1981

- | | | |
|---|------|-----|
| 1 | e4 | c5 |
| 2 | ♟f3 | d6 |
| 3 | d4 | cd |
| 4 | ♟xd4 | ♟f6 |
| 5 | ♟c3 | ♟c6 |
| 6 | ♟g5 | e6 |

Other moves are considered in game 15.

7 ♟d2 (41)



7 ... ♟e7

7 ... a6 appears in games 13 and 14. There are two other alternatives: 1) 7 ... h6 8 ♟xf6 gf (8 ... ♟xf6 9 ♟db5 and 10 0-0-0 wins the d6 pawn) 9 ♟d1 (simply 9 0-0-0 is also good) 9 ... a6 10 ♟e2 h5 11 0-0 ♟d7 12 ♟b3 ♟c7 13 ♟h1 0-0-0 14 f4 gives White the better game.

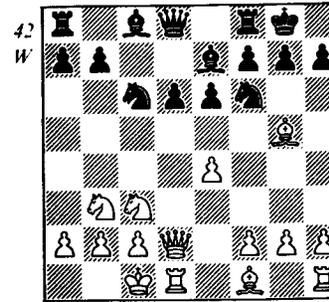
2) 7 ... ♟xd4 8 ♟xd4 ♟d7 (an idea of Sosonko's which turned out badly at Wijk aan Zee 1982 where he lost twice with the line) 9 0-0-0 ♟a5 10 ♟d2 a6 (10 ... ♟c5 11 ♟xc5 dc 12 ♟b5 is good for White) 11 ♟e2! ♟c6 (11 ... ♟c5 is still bad, this time because after 12 ♟xc5 dc 13 e5 ♟d5 14 ♟xd5 ed 15 ♟f3 ♟c6 16 ♟a5! White prevents ... ♟d8) 12 f3 ♟c7 13 g4 ♟e7 14 g5 ♟h5 15 ♟g1! (not 15 f4 at once because of 15 ... e5) and White's threat of f4 proved very hard to meet, Tal-Sosonko, Wijk aan Zee 1982.

8 0-0-0 0-0

Or 8 ... ♟xd4 (8 ... a6 9 ♟xf6 gf 10 f4 ♟d7 11 ♟e2 h5 12 ♟hf1 is again a little better for White – unless Black has some definite compensation for the weak pawns White should take on f6 in any position where Black has to recapture with the pawn) 9 ♟xd4 0-0 10 e5 de 11 ♟xe5 ♟d7 (11 ... ♟d7 is bad after 12 ♟xe7 ♟xe7 13 ♟c7! and 11 ... ♟b6 12 ♟e3 ♟g4 gives White a favourable ending after 13 ♟xb6 ♟xe5 14 ♟c7 ♟g4 15 ♟g3 ♟f6 16 ♟b5! a6 17 ♟e2 b5 18 ♟f3 ♟a7 19 ♟d6, as in Vasyukov-Boleslavsky, USSR 1957) 12 h4 ♟c8 13 ♟h3 (White's rook can come to d3 or g3) 13 ... ♟c7 (13 ... ♟c5 14 ♟e3 ♟c8 15 ♟g3 ♟h8 16 ♟b1 followed by the push of the h-pawn gives White a dangerous attack) 14 ♟xc7 ♟xc7 15 ♟b5 ♟xb5 16 ♟xb5 and White's two bishops give him an edge in this ending.

9 ♟b3 (42)

Notice that 9 ... ♟xf6? is bad since Black can play 9 ... ♟xf6 10 ♟xc6 bc 11 ♟xd6 ♟b6 when the threats to b2 and f2 are more than enough compensation for the pawn.



9 ... ♟b6

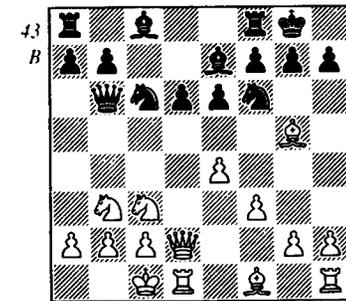
Opinions vary as to whether White is threatening ♟xf6 now, since Timman, for example, has played ... h6 here. Black's main possibilities are as follows: 1) 9 ... h6 10 ♟xf6 ♟xf6 11 ♟xd6 ♟xc3 12 bc ♟h4 13 f3! (13 g3 ♟f6 14 ♟c5 e5 gave Black more counterplay in Kavalek-Timman, Buenos Aires 1980) 13 ... ♟d8 14 ♟c7 ♟xd1+ 15 ♟xd1 (White's king position looks rather strange, but in compensation Black's queenside is hard to develop) 13 ... ♟f6 (to exchange queens at any stage by ... ♟e7 is an admission that White stands better, although to generate real winning chances is certainly hard work for White) 16 ♟c1 ♟xc3 17 ♟b5 e5 18 ♟xc6 ♟e6 19 ♟d1 bc 20 ♟d3 ♟e1+ 21 ♟b2 and in Serper-Reznikov, USSR 1982 White was better since

Black's pawns are dropping off rather quicker than White's.

2) 9 ... a6 (if White now plays ♟xf6 play proceeds along similar lines to line 1, except that ... a6 is probably a greater asset than ... h6, but of course White is by no means forced to take the knight) 10 f4 ♟c7 (10 ... b5 11 ♟xf6 ♟xf6 12 ♟xd6 ♟b6 13 ♟c5 ♟c7 14 e5 ♟e7 15 ♟e3 ♟b7 16 ♟d3 followed by ♟e4 and Black has virtually no compensation for the pawn, Martinović-Sofrevski, Yugoslavia 1981) 11 ♟xf6 gf and now 12 ♟e2 or 12 h4 with some advantage for White.

10 f3 (43)

White's plan is just to fling his kingside pawns forward and this move prepares g4.



10 ... a6

The main alternative is 10 ... ♟d8, when 11 ♟e3 ♟c7 12 ♟f2 (removing the queen from its uncomfortable position opposite the black rook) 12 ... ♟d7 (12 ... d5 13 ed ♟xd5 14 ♟xd5 ♟xd5 15 ♟xd5 ed 16 g4 ♟e6 17 ♟d4 is a little better for White, but might

still be the most sensible course for Black) 13 ♖b5 ♜b8 14 g4 a6 15 ♘5d4 ♜c7 (15 ... ♘de5 16 g5 d5 17 ed ed 18 h4 again leaves Black with an isolated pawn, but here White has attacking chances on the kingside as well) 16 h4 ♘ce5 17 ♖b1 b5 18 g5 ♘c5 19 h5 ♘a4 20 ♘cl d5 21 g6! proved very good for White in Gipslis-Wittman, Hradec Kralove 1979-80. This game is a good illustration of how dangerous White's attack can be, since although the kingside pawn advance is rather slow the effect when it finally lands on the sixth rank is usually dramatic.

11 h4

An interesting alternative to the more natural 11 g4, followed by ♘e3 and g5 (which is also quite playable). Leaving the bishop on g5 gives White the extra option, which is realised in this game, of saving time by leaving the queen on d2 after ... ♜d8. There is little chance that h4 will prove to be a wasted tempo as it is an essential part of the pawn push to g6.

11 ... ♜d8

12 g4 d5

This is the obvious way to take advantage of White's reluctance to move his queen. 12 ... ♜b8 13 ♘e3 ♜c7 14 g5 ♘d7 15 h5 b5 16 g6 gave Black no compensation for White's attack in Polovodin-Przewoznik, Poland 1980.

13 ed

White's black-squared bishop is his most important minor piece and to give it up by 13 ♘xf6 ♘xf6

14 ed would be most unwise after 14 ... ♘b4 threatening a2 and d5.

13 ... ♘xd5

14 ♘xe7 ♘dx7??!

14 ... ♘cxe7 was better, even though the d5 knight would then be temporarily pinned. White would still have attacking chances after 15 h5, but the centralised knight would offer counterchances.

15 ♘d3 e5

15 ... ♘e5 and 15 ... ♘b4 both allow ♘xh7+.

16 h5 ♘h8

Black would like to prevent White's imminent h6 by playing 16 ... h6 himself, but then 17 g5 ♘f5 18 gh ♘xd3 19 cd ♘b4 20 ♜dg1 ♘xd3+ 21 ♖b1 gives White a very dangerous attack. Having reconciled himself to the inevitable black-squared weaknesses resulting from White's h6, Black at least resolves that White's knight will not arrive on f6 with check.

17 h6 g6

18 ♜g5 ♘g8

19 ♘e4

Threatening 20 ♘f6. Black's next move enables the queen to come to the rescue at e7.

19 ... ♜c7

20 ♘c4 b5

In the subsequent play Black manages to avoid mate, but the permanent danger to his king on the black squares and, in an ending, along the back rank make his task impossible.

21 ♜xd8 ♘xd8

22 ♘d5 ♘b7

23 ♜d1 ♘xd5

32 ♘xe4 f5+

A hearty meal for White's king! Black resigned at this point in anticipation of 33 ♘d5 bringing the checks to an end.

Game 13

Mnatsakanian-Bañas
Stary Smokovec 1979

1	e4	c5
2	♘f3	♘c6
3	d4	cd
4	♘xd4	♘f6
5	♘c3	d6
6	♘g5	e6
7	♜d2	a6
8	0-0-0	♘d7

8 ... h6 is examined in game 14. The only other move worthy of note is 8 ... ♜c7, an idea which Larsen tried twice at Montreal 1979 with horrific consequences. After 8 ... ♜c7 9 f4 ♘c7 Tal-Larsen continued 10 ♘e2 ♘xd4 11 ♜xd4 b5 12 e5 de 13 fe ♘d5 14 ♘xe7 ♘xc3 15 ♘f3! ♘xd1 16 ♘d6! ♜c4 17 ♜b6! ♘f2 18 ♘c6+ ♘d7 19 ♘xd7+ ♘xd7 20 ♜b7+ ♘d8 21 ♜xa8+ ♜c8 22 ♜a7 Resigns, while Kavalek-Larsen went 10 ♖b1 0-0 11 ♘e2 ♜d8 12 ♘f3 h6 13 h4! ♘xd4 14 ♜xd4 b5 15 ♜f2 ♘b7 16 g4 and again White had a dangerous attack.

9 ♘e2 (45)

9 f4 is the usual move, but despite its lack of popularity 9 ♘e2 offers quite reasonable chances for White and has the advantage of setting a couple of really good traps.

Gipslis gives the line 23 ... ♜c8 24 ♘bc5 ♘e6 25 ♘xe6 ♘xe4 26 b4! and White penetrates with his rook to d7.

24 ♜xd5 ♘e6

25 ♜d2 ♘f4

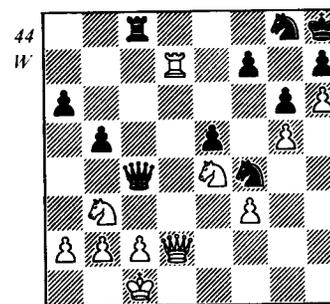
Allowing ♜d7 is suicide, but even after 25 ... ♜d8 26 g5 the fact that he is playing without one of his knights will make it virtually impossible for Black to defend his queenside pawns.

26 ♜d7 ♜c4

27 g5

Simply preventing ... ♘xh6 in the knowledge that Black's f-pawn must fall after ♘d6. 27 ... ♜f1+ 28 ♜d1 ♜xd1+ 29 ♘xd1 followed by ♘d6 is also hopeless.

27 ... ♜c8 (44)



28 ♘d6!

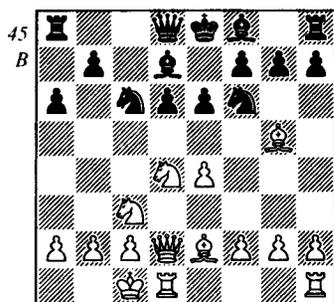
White accurately calculates that Black's checks will soon run out, when the threat to f7 will be decisive.

28 ... ♜f1+

29 ♜d1 ♘d3+

30 ♘d2 ♜g2+

31 ♘xd3 e4+



9 ... h6

Other moves:

1) 9 ... b5 (perhaps the most obvious move, but it practically loses by force) 10 dxc6 dxc6 11 We3 e7 (12 e5 was a threat) 12 e5 d5 13 dxd5 dxd5 (13 ... dxc6 14 f4 dxd5 15 fg 0-0 16 d3 is good for White) 14 dxe7 Wxe7 (the position is now the same as in Mnatsakanian-Bañas except that Black's h-pawn is on h7 instead of h6 - this improves Black's chances as d6 cannot occur in the subsequent complications, but White still has very good winning chances) 15 ed Wxd6 16 dxd5 Wxd5 17 d3 Wxa2 18 Wc5! f5! 19 dxa8 g7 (for a more detailed explanation of the play up to here see the game - note that 19 ... Wa1+ 20 d2 Wxh1 loses to 21 Wc8+) 20 Wc7+! (in *Informator*, Bañas assesses this position as unclear, but in fact White is almost winning by force) 20 ... g6 (20 ... g6 21 g4! defends the rook and threatens gf+ with a decisive attack) 21 d1! (21 g4 dxa8 is not effective as gf is not

check) 21 ... dxa8 22 Wc3+ g6 23 d7 d8 24 Wg3+ gf6 (24 ... gh6 is met by 25 f4 or 25 h4) 25 h4! and Black has an extremely difficult position, for example 25 ... Wa1+ 26 d2 Wxb2 27 Wg5+ e5 28 f4+ e4 29 Wg3 Wb4+ 30 cl or 25 ... h6 26 h5 or 25 ... Wc4 26 f4! and White wins in all cases.

2) 9 ... e7 10 db3 b5 11 dxf6 gf 12 dh5 de5 13 f4 dc4 14 We2 is good for White, Lilienthal-Petrosian, USSR Ch 1954.

White may also try 10 f4 0-0 11 d3!?, for example 11 ... b5? 12 e5! b4 13 ef bc 14 Wxc3 gf 15 dh6 winning the exchange, Nunn-Heinbuch, London 1983, 11 ... e8 12 db1 d8 13 d3 db4 14 e5!, Nunn-Gurevich, Lugano 1983 or 11 ... de8 12 dxe7 dxe7 13 e5 d5 14 d3, Ghinda-Arduman, Katerini 1982, and White is better in all cases.

3) 9 ... d8 10 f4 h6 11 dxf6 Wxf6 12 d3 Wd8 13 We3 e7 14 h4 Wa5 15 db1 and in Mnatsakanian-Kupreichik, Kirovakan 1978 Black unsoundly sacrificed a pawn by 15 ... d6 16 dxd6 db4 17 Wb6!. The position at move 15 would have been unclear after 15 ... b5 and it may well be that Black's simple development by ... d8 represents his best plan..

10 dh4 b5?

This move is even more dubious here than at move 9, but what are the alternatives? 10 ... dxe4 11 dxd8 dxd2 loses to 12 db6 and 10 ... e7 11 dg3 b5, played in Chiburdanidze-Tukmakov, USSR

1981, allows White to gain a clear advantage by the combination 12 dxd6! b4 13 dxc6 dxc6 14 e5! bc 15 Wxc3. Possibly 10 ... d8 is still best.

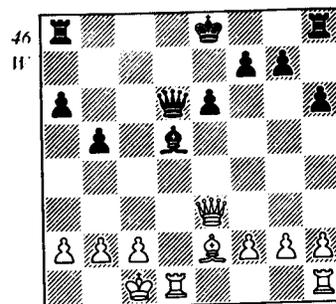
11 dxc6 dxc6
12 We3

White threatens e5 and 12 ... Wc7 runs into 13 d5!. Even if Black tries to avoid the knight attack by 12 ... Wb8 White plays 13 d5! d7 14 Wh3! (preventing ... g5 and threatening Wxe6+) 14 ... dc5 15 dxe1 with a crushing attack. Black's reply is therefore forced.

12 ... de7
13 e5 dd5
14 dxd5 dxd5

After 14 ... dxe4 White's simplest possibility is 15 db4 winning a pawn.

15 dxe7 Wxe7
16 ed Wxd6 (46)



17 dxd5! Wxd5
18 dh3 Wd8

Black's first moment of choice since move 10. After 18 ... Wxa2 White does not play 19 dxa8? which hands the advantage over

to Black after 19 ... 0-0!, but instead 19 Wc5! and now:

1) 19 ... Wa1+ 20 d2 d8+ (20 ... Wxh1 21 d6+ is mate) 21 de2 Wxh1 22 d6+ d7 23 Wd6 when either dxd7+ or Wxd7+ will force mate.

2) 19 ... d8 20 d6+ d7 21 dxd7+ and 22 d1+.

3) 19 ... f5 (with the pawn on h6 instead of h7 this is the critical line - see the analysis of 9 ... b5) 20 dh5+ and mate.

19 d6+ e7

19 ... g8 20 d1 Wc8 21 dxa8 Wxa8 22 d7 also loses.

20 dd1 Wc8
21 Wc5+ gf6
22 dd7!

White conducts the final assault efficiently and here threatens 23 We7+ and 23 Wd4+.

22 ... dg6
23 We7 Wf8
24 de4+ gh5

24 ... f5 25 Wxe6+ Wf6 26 dxf5+ g5 27 h4+ gxh4 28 g3+ g5 29 f4+ gh5 30 We2 is a nice mate.

25 dxa8 Wxa8

Of course 25 ... Wxe7 26 dh3+ loses a piece.

26 Wxf7+ g6
27 g4+ Resigns

Not wishing to prolong the agony any further.

Game 14
Jansa-Csom
Sarajevo 1981

1 e4 c5
2 d3 d6

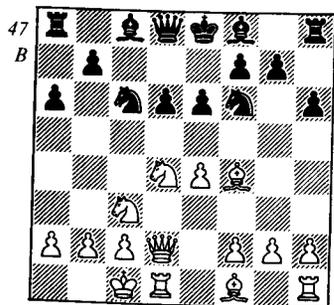
48 Classical Variation

3 d4 cd
 4 ♖xd4 ♗f6
 5 ♘c3 ♗c6
 6 ♗g5 e6
 7 ♞d2 a6
 8 0-0-0 h6

Black once again aims to further his queenside ambitions by ... ♗d7 and ... b5 before committing his king, but in this line he first of all forces White to decide where to put his bishop. The most consistent practitioner of the system is the Hungarian grandmaster Csom, who is playing Black in this game.

9 ♗f4 (47)

Many players (Timman and Karpov, for example) prefer 9 ♗e3 (9 ♗h4 is doubtful because of ... ♗xe4) but the less popular line 9 ♗f4 is far from being a bad move.



9 ... ♗d7

The only move, for otherwise Black loses a pawn.

10 ♗xc6 ♗xc6

11 ♞e1 ♞a5

Or:

1) 11 ... b5? 12 e5 ♗d5 13 ♗xd5

♗xd5 14 ♗xd5 ed 15 ♗d3! (more effective than the immediate 15 ed+ ♗d7) 15 ... de (15 ... ♞e7 16 ♞c3, 15 ... ♞d7 16 ed+ ♗d8 17 ♞a5+ ♗c8 18 ♗f5 and 15 ... ♗d7 16 ♞c3 ♞c7 17 ♗f5+ ♗d8 18 ♞f3 ♞c5 19 ♗d1 are equally bad) 16 ♞xe5+ ♞e7 17 ♞xd5 ♗c8 18 ♗f5 ♗c5 19 ♞a8+ ♞d8 20 ♗d7+! ♗e7 21 ♗e1+ ♗xd7 22 ♗d1+ ♗d6 23 ♗xd6+ ♗e7 24 ♗xd8 ♗xd8 25 ♞a7+ Resigns, Torre-Ivanović, Vrsac 1977.

2) 11 ... ♞c7 12 h4! (12 ♗d5 ♗xd5 13 ed ♗c8 is unclear and 12 e5? d5! 13 ♗g3 ♗h5 14 f4 g5! 15 fg ♗xg3 16 hg ♗g7 is even good for Black) 12 ... 0-0-0 13 ♗h3 ♗e7 (13 ... ♗d7? 14 ♗d5! ed 15 ed ♗a4 16 ♗c3 ♗c5 17 b4 is good for White) was Nunn-Radulov, Plovdiv 1983, and now 14 ♗hd3 pressing on d6, to be followed by f3, g4 and ♞g3, would have given White a promising position.

3) 11 ... ♗e7!? (the latest try which seeks to prove that e5 is no threat) 12 e5 ♗h5 13 ♗e3 ♞c7 14 ♗e2 g6 15 ♗xh5 gh 16 ♗f4 0-0-0 17 f3 ♗hg8 and Black's active pieces provided sufficient compensation for his ruined pawn structure in Chandler-Ivanović, Plovdiv 1983. It remains to be seen if this double-edged plan genuinely equalises.

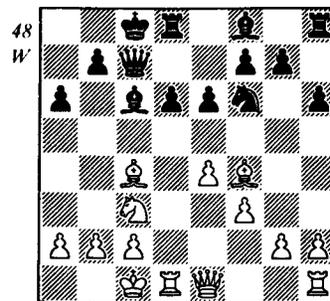
12 f3 0-0-0

White's e-pawn is now securely defended so Black is obliged to cover his own weakness at d6. 12 ... ♗d8 13 h4 (13 ♗b1 is also good) 13 ... b5 14 ♗b1 b4 15 ♗e2

e5 16 ♗d2 ♗b8 (16 ... d5 17 ♗d4! ♗b7 18 ♗b3) 17 ♗c1 was very good for White in Nunn-van der Wiel, Wijk aan Zee 1983.

13 ♗c4 ♞c7 (48)

Black can also play 13 ... ♗d7 but this just transposes after 14 a3 ♞c7. Of course 13 ... ♗d7 14 ♗xd6? ♗xd6 15 ♗xd6 ♞c5 loses material.



14 a3 ♗d7

Or 14 ... ♗e7 15 ♗b1 ♗he8 (15 ... ♗xe4 16 ♗xe6+ fe 17 ♗xe4 just gives Black weak hanging pawns) 16 ♗a2 ♗f8 17 h4 ♗d7 18 ♞g3 ♗b6 19 ♗d3 ♗b8 20 ♗hd1 ♗c8 21 ♗e3 g6 22 ♗e2! and Black has a passive position, Matulović-Radulov, Bulgaria 1981. This line is typical in that with both sides having castled queenside the development of quick attacks characteristic of the lines in game 12 no longer occurs. Instead White has to manoeuvre slowly to increase his slight advantage in space and pressure against d6. Black's prospects of counterplay are limited and in the short term all he can hope for is to neutralise

Classical Variation 49

White's threats.

15 ♗a2 b5

Not 15 ... ♗e7 16 ♞g3 forking d6 and g7.

16 ♗b1

In Matanović-Csom, Indonesia 1982 the immediate 16 ♗e2 also gave White an edge after 16 ... ♗b7 17 ♗d2 ♗b6 18 ♗a5 ♗b8 19 ♗d3 ♗c8 20 ♗c3, but ♗b1 is in any case a useful consolidating move. The loss of a tempo is unimportant in such a quiet position.

16 ... ♗b6

17 ♗e2 ♗b7

18 ♗d4 ♗d7

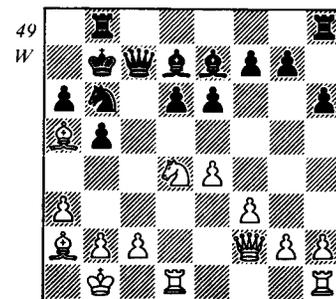
19 ♗d2! ♗c8?!

Black's first priority should have been to provide secure defence for the knight on b6 by 19 ... ♗a8 20 ♗a5 ♗b8.

20 ♗a5 ♗e7

Attempting to cause a disaster at c2 by 20 ... e5 rebounds after 21 ♗d5+ ♗a7 22 ♗xb6+ ♗xb6 23 ♗b3 ♞xc2+ 24 ♗a2 when Black will be demolished by some combination of ♗c1, ♞c3+ and ♞a5+.

21 ♞f2 ♗b8 (49)



Black accepts that his 19th move was a mistake, but otherwise ♖d3-c3 would be hard to meet.

22 f4

The plan of f4-f5 is the standard method for White to make progress in this type of position, so this move is hardly a surprise. However the awkward position of the black pieces would have lent great strength to 22 ♖c1! followed by c4 with a strong attack against Black's king.

22 ... ♖he8
23 ♖d3 ♖a8
24 f5 ♖f6
25 fe fe

Now Black has the added burden of defending the weak pawn on e6.

26 ♘f3

Intending 27 e5! de 28 ♖xd7 ♗xd7 29 ♖xb6.

26 ... ♖c8!

Csom defends very resourcefully in a difficult position. Although this move loses the d-pawn the resulting ending is not at all easy for White to win.

27 ♖hd1 ♗b7
28 ♖xb6

The immediate 28 ♖xd6 is rather unclear after 28 ... ♘c4 29 ♖xc4 bc 30 ♖b6 ♗xe4.

28 ... ♗xb6
29 ♗xb6 ♖xb6
30 ♖xd6 ♖xd6
31 ♖xd6 g5
32 h3 ♖b8
33 e5 ♖c7
34 ♖d2 ♖g7

35 ♖b3?

Jansa's habitual time-trouble begins to erode his advantage. Black's immediate threat is 35 ... ♖b7 which either wins the e-pawn or forces opposite-coloured bishops by exchanging on f3. Accordingly 35 ♖e2! freeing the knight was the best move, when with correct play White has every chance of realising his material plus.

35 ... ♖b7
36 ♘d4 ♖xe5
37 ♘xe6+ ♖b6

White has avoided the two possibilities mentioned above but the exchange of e-pawns has opened new lines for Black's two bishops and his task is eased.

38 ♖e2 ♖d6
39 c3 ♖c8
40 ♖d2 ♖e5
41 ♖e2 ♖d6
42 ♖d5

Acquiescing to the draw but by now White's winning chances are minimal.

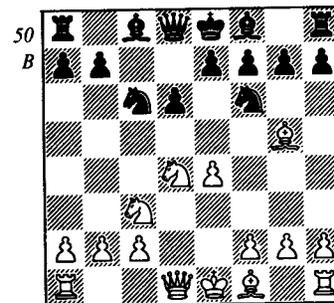
42 ... ♖xe6
43 ♖xe6 h5
44 ♖c2 Draw

Game 15

Kupreichik-Kuzmin
Minsk 1982

1 e4 c5
2 ♘f3 ♘c6
3 d4 cd
4 ♘xd4 ♘f6
5 ♘c3 d6
6 ♖g5 (50)
6 ... ♖d7

This is the most popular



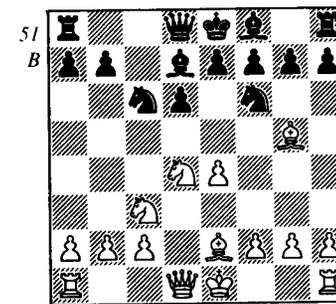
alternative to 6 ... e6, but there are other moves:

1) 6 ... g6 7 ♖xf6 ef 8 ♖c4 ♖g7 (after this Black must sacrifice a pawn but 8 ... ♖e7 9 ♗d2 followed by 0-0-0 is depressing for Black) 9 ♘db5 0-0 10 ♗xd6 f5 11 0-0-0 ♗a5 (11 ... ♗g5+ 12 f4 ♗xg2 13 e5 imprisons the g7 bishop) 12 ♗c7 a6 (the lines 12 ... ♖xc3 13 bc ♗a4 14 ♘d6, 12 ... ♗b4 13 ♘d6 ♖xc3 14 bc ♗xc3 15 ♖xf7+ ♖h8 16 ♖b1 and 12 ... fe 13 ♗xa5 ♘xa5 14 ♖d5 ♖h6+ 15 ♖b1 are all good for White) 13 ♗xa5 ♘xa5 14 ♘c7 ♖a7 15 ♖b3 ♖xc3 16 bc fe (Holmov-Chernikov, USSR 1982) and now 17 ♘d5! is good for White according to Holmov.

2) 6 ... ♗a5 7 ♖xf6 gf 8 ♖b5 ♖d7 9 ♘b3 ♗c7 10 ♘d5 ♗d8 11 ♗h5 e6 12 ♘e3 was good for White in S.Nikolić-Gufeld, Kislovodsk 1968.
3) 6 ... ♗b6 7 ♘b3 e6 8 ♗d2 (this move is more in keeping with the basic plan of the Richter-Rauzer but White can also continue 8 ♖d3 ♖e7 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♖h1 a6 11 f4) 8 ... a6 9 0-0-0 ♖e7 (9 ... ♖d7 10 f4 ♗c7 11 ♖e2 b5 12 ♖xf6 gf 13

♖h5 ♖h6 14 ♖hf1 was a little better for White, Holmov-Petrienko, USSR 1980) 10 ♖b1 (10 h4 is a promising alternative which anticipates Black's ... 0-0) 10 ... ♗c7 11 f4 ♖d7?! (Black allows a central breakthrough) 12 e5 de 13 fe ♘d5 (13 ... ♘xe5 14 ♖f4 ♖c6 15 ♗e1 is very good for White) 14 ♘xd5 ed 15 ♖xe7 ♘xe7 16 ♗g5 ♖f5 17 ♘d4 ♖g6 18 ♖d3 and White has a dangerous lead in development, Ivanović-Popović, Vinkovci 1982.

7 ♖e2 (51)



White usually plays 7 ♗d2 when Black continues 7 ... ♘d4 8 ♗xd4 ♗a5. The move ♖e2 is well motivated since if Black now exchanges on d4 he has simply lost a tempo over the usual line, so he has to change his plan.

7 ... a6

This is the most flexible reply. Black can also try the following moves:

1) 7 ... e6 8 ♗d2 (8 ♘db5 ♗b8 9 a4 ♖e7 10 ♗d2 a6 11 ♘a3 ♗c7 12 ♖d1 ♖d8 13 ♘c4 ♖c8 14 ♖e3 ♗b8 15 ♘b6 was an interesting idea, which gave White an edge in

Spassky-Hort, Moscow 1971) 8 ... a6 (Black has to meet the threat of ♖db5 followed by 0-0-0 winning the d6 pawn and 8 ... ♗xd4 9 ♖xd4 is ineffective as f6 is too poorly defended to allow 9 ... ♖a5) 9 0-0-0 transposing to game 13.

2) 7 ... ♖a5 8 ♗xf6 gf 9 ♗b3 ♖g5 10 g3 (10 ♗d5!? is interesting - 10 ... ♖xg2 11 ♗f3 drops material while after the natural 10 ... ♗c8 White can play 11 0-0 ♗g8 12 g3 ♗h3 13 f4 ♖h6 14 ♗f2 e6 15 ♗e3 ♗e7 16 ♗f1 with advantage, Nunn-Chandler, Chichester 1983) 10 ... f5 (10 ... h5 seems more consistent as after 11 f4 ♖g6 12 ♖d2 h4 13 ♗g1 hg 14 hg ♗h3 15 ♖e3 ♗h6 the position was unclear in Tatai-Diaz, Camaguey II 1974) 11 f4 ♖g6?! (11 ... ♖h6 12 ♖d2 ♗g7 13 0-0-0 is just a little better for White) 12 ♗h5 ♖e6 (Balashov-Robatsch, Munich 1979) and now 13 ♗d4! ♖c4 14 ♗xf5 ♗xf5 15 ef ♗g7 16 ♖d3 ♖b4 17 0-0-0 was very good for White according to Balashov. 12 ... ♖h6 is probably better, when White only has an edge, but the general impression is that 7 ... ♖a5 doesn't equalise.

3) 7 ... ♖b6 8 ♗db5 (8 ♗b3 is perfectly playable here as well, but Vogt's move threatens 9 ♗xf6 and 10 ♗d5 while at the same time preventing ... e6) 8 ... ♗c8 9 0-0 a6 10 ♗xf6 gf 11 ♗d5 ♖d8 12 ♗bc3 e6 13 ♗e3 and White's knights proved well placed in Vogt-Mascarinas, Polanica Zdroj 1977.

8 ♗xf6 gf

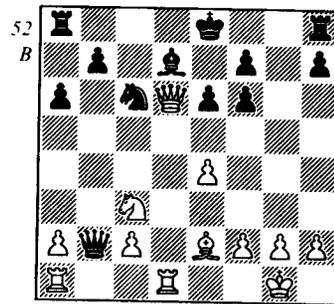
9 0-0 ♖b6
9 ... e6 10 ♗h1 ♗e7 11 f4 ♗xd4 12 ♖xd4 ♖a5 13 ♗ad1 is clearly good for White, Geller-Hort, Palma de Mallorca 1970.

10 ♗f5!

Many players would have automatically retreated the knight to b3 but Kupreichik realises that he can afford to give up his b-pawn. Although Black can organise ... e6 to expel the knight we have already seen in Vogt-Mascarinas above that knights on c3 and e3 can be well placed.

10 ... 0-0-0?!

Black prepares ... e6 but it turns out that this is too slow. He should have tried 10 ... e6 (10 ... ♖xb2? at once fails to 11 ♗d5 and 12 ♗b1) 11 ♗xd6+ ♗xd6 12 ♖xd6 ♖xb2 13 ♗fd1 (52) and now:



1) 13 ... ♗e5 14 ♗d5! ed 15 ♖xf6 ♗c4 (15 ... ♗g8 16 ♗ab1 ♖c3 17 ♗xd5 loses at once) 16 c3 ♗f8 (16 ... ♗g8 17 ♗h5) 17 ♗ab1 ♖xe2 18 ♗e1 followed by ed+ forcing Black to play ... ♗e6, when White continues de with a winning attack.

2) 13 ... 0-0-0 14 ♗d5! ed 15 ed

♖c3 (15 ... ♖e5 16 dc ♖xd6 17 ♗xd6 ♗xc6 18 ♗xf6 wins a pawn) 16 dc ♖xc6 17 ♖f4 followed by ♗f3 when Black has problems with both his exposed king and his weak f-pawns.

3) 13 ... ♗d8! 14 ♖g3 (the sacrifice 14 ♗ab1 ♖xc3 15 ♗xb7 flops after 15 ... ♗c8 16 ♗e7+ ♗f8) 14 ... ♖a3 15 ♗h5 and White still has some pressure although far less than in the game.

11 a4

11 ♗d5 ♖a7 only leaves White with the problem of meeting ... e6.

11 ... ♗b4

In the Sicilian, Black can normally only contemplate castling queenside when White has also played 0-0-0, since in a race between attacks on opposite wings the missing Black c-pawn gives White a large head start.

12 a5 ♖c7

13 ♗a4

Black's ... ♗b4 has stopped ♗d5 by White but there are other ways to reach b6.

13 ... e6

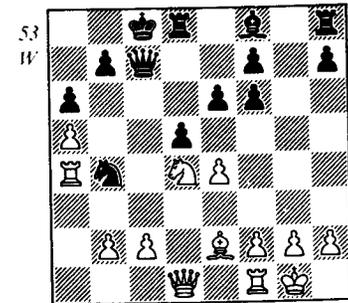
13 ... ♖xa5 14 c3 ♗c6 15 b4 ♖c7 16 ♖b3 gives White two free tempi and an open a-file for his attack.

14 ♗d4 ♗xa4

White could not prevent this exchange by playing 14 ♗b6+ ♗b8 15 ♗d4 as then 15 ... e5 followed by ... ♖xc2 would confuse the issue.

15 ♗xa4 d5 (53)

Black's only chance is to find some counterplay quickly, or else



he will be crushed by c3 followed by b4-b5.

16 c3 ♗c6

Naturally not 16 ... de 17 cb e5 when 18 ♖b1 threatening ♗c1 wins.

17 ed ♗xd5

18 ♗f3 ♗d6

18 ... ♗xa5 19 ♗xc6 ♗xa4 20 ♖xa4 bc 21 ♗xc6 is one of those positions in which the opposite-coloured bishops increase the strength of an attack to alarming proportions.

19 ♗c4 ♗g8?

Black overlooks the threat. 19 ... e5 was necessary but even then 20 ♗xc6 ♗xd1 21 ♗xd1 bc 22 ♗xc6 gives White an ending with an extra pawn and the better position, while some players might prefer 20 ♗xc6 bc 21 ♖g4+ and 22 ♗f5.

20 ♖a4

So simple; c6 collapses and with it Black's position.

20 ... ♗g5

21 ♗xc6 bc

22 ♗xc6 Resigns

4 Pelikan Variation

This line arises after 1 e4 c5 2 d3 d6 3 d4 cd 4 dxd4 d6 5 d3 c5. Black is willing to accept a backward d-pawn in return for active piece play and, in some lines, the two bishops. The historical background to this line is rather obscure since many players have adopted it over the years with a variety of different ideas in mind. The modern handling probably owes most to the Soviet grandmaster Sveshnikov who has been playing it against weak and strong opponents alike for a decade, in general obtaining excellent results. It has gained many other adherents in recent years and is regarded as an excellent way to play for a win with Black, since unbalanced positions arise in almost every line. Very recently it has suffered a decline, perhaps because more and more White players have been switching to the most solid strategies and against these it is not so easy for Black to obtain winning chances. As is so often the case in the Sicilian, Karpov led the White side of the argument and his outstanding technical skills seem to have dissuaded his opponents from venturing such a committal

system against him.

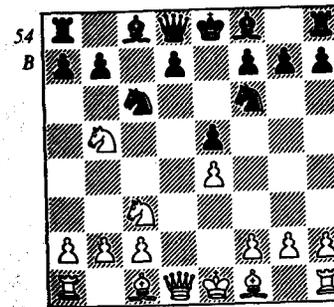
There is a second move order by which the Pelikan can arise, namely 1 e4 c5 2 d3 d6 3 d4 cd 4 dxd4 d6 5 d3 c5 6 d3 e6 (or 2 ... e6 and 5 ... d6) 6 ddb5 d6 (6 ... d6 is an independent system analysed in chapter 9) 7 d4 e5 8 d5, reaching the same position as after 1 e4 c5 2 d3 d6 3 d4 cd 4 dxd4 d6 5 d3 c5 6 ddb5 d6 7 d5, but in one more move. To avoid the confusion of having two different move numbers in each position I will take the latter order as standard. In practice both move orders are about equally common.

Since Black is incurring strategic weaknesses White's most logical (and best) lines are those in which he limits his immediate ambitions to nullifying Black's piece play and only later turns his mind to the exploitation of his long-term advantage. We will analyse two lines for White, both of which are basically positional. The first runs 6 ddb5 d6 7 d5 a6 8 d3 b5 (the less common line 8 ... d6, which has recently experienced an upsurge of popularity, is considered in game 16) 9 d5 d7 10 dxf6 dxf6 11 c3. Here White plans d2

followed by a4 exploiting Black's fragile queenside pawn structure, while from c2 the knight can support its colleague by moving to e3 or b4. After 11 ... 0-0 12 d2 Black can play 12 ... d5 (game 17) or 12 ... b8 (game 18). The second line deviates from this one by 10 dxe7. Black can recapture with queen or knight and in either case play tends to take a rather sharper turn than in the first line and White often has to call on his tactical ability to justify his strategic ambitions. This line is examined in game 19.

Game 16
Karpov-Nunn
London (Phillips & Drew) 1982

- 1 e4 c5
- 2 d3 d6
- 3 d4 cd
- 4 dxd4 d6
- 5 d3 c5
- 6 ddb5 (54)



6 ... d6
All Black's 6th move alternatives give White a clear plus:
1) 6 ... a6 7 d6+ dxd6 8 dxd6

d7 9 dxe7+ dxe7 (9 ... dxe7 10 d5 d6 11 0-0-0 is similar) 10 d5 and White has undisputed control of d5.

2) 6 ... d5 7 d3!? (7 d6+ is also good) 7 ... dxe3 8 d6+ f8 9 fe b6 10 d4 c5 11 d6+ dxd6 12 d6 and f7 is about to come under heavy attack by d4.
3) 6 ... d4 7 a3 dxc3+ 8 dxc3 d6 9 d5 h6 (9 ... a6 10 d5 is also very pleasant for White) 10 dxf6 dxf6 11 d5 and Black will lose his d-pawn for insufficient compensation.

4) 6 ... h6 (by preventing d5 Black avoids the loss of control of d5 as in line 1, but the move is really just too slow) 7 d6+ dxd6 8 dxd6 d7 9 d5 (Spassky introduced this pawn sacrifice - the older lines 9 dxe7+ dxe7 10 b3 and 10 d3 also give White a favourable ending) 9 ... dxd6 (9 ... 0-0 10 dxe7 dxe7 11 d6 or 10 b3 dxe4 11 dxe7 dxe7 12 d3) 10 dxd6+ d7 11 d5+ f8 12 b3 d5 (12 ... dxe4 13 d3+ f8 and now 14 f3 or 14 d6) 13 d3+ f8 14 ed dxd5 15 d6 b8 16 d4 d6 17 0-0-0 and White has a very pleasant position, Spassky-Gheorghiu, Bath 1973.

7 d5 a6

Black must meet the threat of d5 so the only other move is 7 ... d6, but then White does not need to retreat his b5 knight to the bad square a3 and can therefore gain the advantage by 8 d5 d6 (8 ... dxd5 9 ed d7 10 d3 is even worse) 9 d6c3 or 9 c3 a6 10 d3

♠xd5 11 ♠xf6 gf 12 ♣xd5 ♣a5 13 ♠c4, Jansa-Danek, CSSR Ch 1982, with a firm hold on d5 in both cases.

8 ♖a3 ♗e6

8 ... b5 is the line popularised by Sveshnikov and is examined in games 17, 18 and 19. Other moves are definitely inferior:

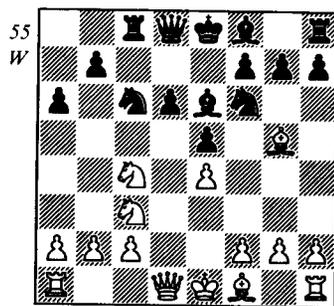
1) 8 ... ♗e7 (Black commits the bishop too soon) 9 ♖c4 ♗e6 (9 ... ♖d4 10 ♠xf6 ♠xf6 11 ♖d5 b5 12 ♖cb6 ♗b8 13 ♖xc8 ♗xc8 14 c3 ♖e6 15 a4! is very good for White, Averbakh-Korchnoi, 1/2f USSR Ch 1950, 9 ... 0-0 10 ♠xf6 ♠xf6 11 ♣xd6 doesn't give Black enough for the pawn and 9 ... b5 10 ♠xf6 gf 11 ♖e3 gives White a crushing bind) 10 ♠xf6 gf 11 ♖e3 (thanks to Black's ... ♗e7 he cannot now dislodge the knight by ... ♗h6) 11 ... ♣d7 12 ♖cd5 followed by ♠d3 and ♣h5, once again with a total white-squared bind.

2) 8 ... d5 (not correct) 9 ♖xd5 ♠xa3 10 ba ♣a5+ 11 ♣d2 ♣xd2+ 12 ♠xd2 ♖xd5 13 ed ♖d4 14 ♠d3 followed by 0-0 and f4, when White has two bishops in an open position and a moderately relevant extra pawn.

9 ♖c4 ♗c8

9 ... ♗e7 transposes to line 1 of the last note, while the alternative 9 ... ♖d4 (9 ... b5 10 ♠xf6 ♣xf6 11 ♖e3 and 12 ♖cd5 is very good for White) often leads to the knight being driven back with loss of time, e.g. 9 ... ♖d4 10 ♠xf6 gf (10 ... ♣xf6 11 ♖b6 ♗b8 12 ♖cd5 ♣d8 13 c3 leaves Black two tempi

down on Karpov-Nunn) 11 ♖e3 ♗c8 12 ♠d3 ♗h6 (12 ... h5 13 0-0 h4 14 ♖cd5 ♗g7 15 c3 ♖c6 16 ♣f3 is excellent for White, Bronstein-Pilnik, Moscow 1956) 13 0-0 0-0 14 ♖cd5 and again Black's knight is expelled by c3, Dely-Flesch, Hungary Ch 1965.



10 ♠xf6 ♣xf6

With this move Black accepts a loss of time to prevent his pawn structure being broken but as a result he is driven into a passive position. 10 ... gf 11 ♠d3 (11 ♖e3 is the most common line but ♠d3 is a very promising alternative) 11 ... ♖e7 (11 ... ♖d4 12 ♖e3 transposes to the last note) 12 ♣e2 (threatening 0-0-0 when d6 will be *en prise*) 12 ... ♣c7 13 ♖e3 ♣b6 (by delaying ♖e3 White has forced Black to lose a tempo with his queen) 14 0-0 ♣xb2 15 ♖cd5 ♠xd5 (15 ... ♖xd5 16 ed followed by ♗ab1 picks up the b7 pawn) 16 ed ♣d4 17 ♗ad1 ♣c5 18 c4 (this type of pawn sacrifice occurs frequently in the 10 ... gf variation and here White has a favourable version) 18 ... ♗h6 19 ♖f5 ♖xf5 20 ♠xf5 ♗c7 21 ♣h5 and White

had enough for the pawn in A.Rodriguez-Gonzalez, Manzanillo 1981. Black's problems with his king eventually caused his downfall.

11 ♖b6

It is very dangerous for White to take the pawn by 11 ♖xd6+ ♠xd6 12 ♣xd6 ♖d4 13 ♠d3 (13 0-0 is bad after 13 ... ♣h6+ when 14 ♖b1 ♠xa2+ and 14 ♗d2 ♗d8 both win for Black) 13 ... ♣g5 when the unpalatable 14 ♖f1 is more or less forced.

11 ... ♗b8

12 ♖cd5 ♣d8

12 ... ♣g6 13 ♣d3 ♗e7 14 ♖c7+ ♖d8 15 ♖cd5 followed by 0-0-0 gives White a dangerous attack.

13 c3 ♗e7

14 ♠c4

Karpov correctly steers clear of the complications resulting from the win of a pawn by 14 ♖c4 0-0 15 ♖xe7+ ♣xe7 16 ♣xd6 ♣h4, and quietly consolidates his grip on d5. White's knights are rather clumsily placed and all his minor pieces are virtually immobilised but Black's possibilities for active play are even more limited and playing for ... f5 is his only constructive plan.

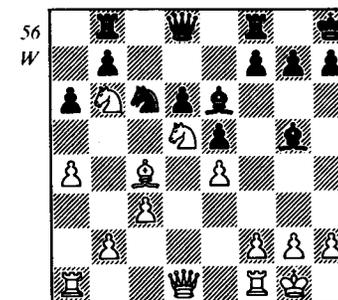
14 ... 0-0

15 0-0 ♠g5

16 a4 ♖h8 (56)

17 ♣e2

This move and the next are evidence of Karpov's understanding of the position. White would like to play 17 a5 defending the b6 knight and thereby freeing the



tangle of minor pieces, but at the moment it just allows 17 ... ♖xa5! 18 ♗xa5 ♠xd5. It seems natural, therefore, to prepare a5 with 17 b4 but in Sznapić-Simić, Smederevo 1981 Black obtained active play by 17 b4 f5 18 b5 ♖a5 19 ♠d3 g6 and equalised comfortably.

Karpov's first concern is to take the sting out of ... f5 by preparing to answer it with ef and f4. For this purpose ♣e2, which pins the e-pawn against the loose bishop on e6, and his next move ♖h1 removing the king from the vulnerable black diagonal are excellent preparation.

Only when Black's counterplay is completely neutralised does White return to the exploitation of his queenside space advantage and d5 control.

17 ... g6

18 ♖h1 ♠h6

19 b4?!

Afterwards Karpov thought that this was still too soon and that 19 ♗ad1 or ♗ael would have been better.

19 ... f5

20 ef gf

58 Pelikan Variation

21 f4 ♖xd5

Black's hopes for salvation in an opposite-coloured bishop situation, but White's bishop has a fine outpost at d5 whereas Black's is rather useless.

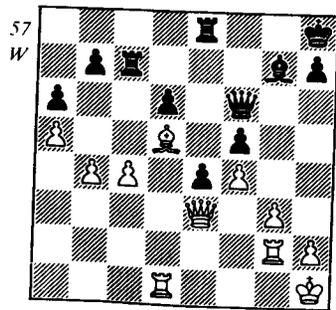
22 ♗xd5 e4?!

22 ... ♗e7 at once is more logical, based on the fact that White cannot win a pawn by 23 fe ♗xd5 24 ♖xd5 de 25 ♗xe5+ because of 25 ... ♖g7 26 ♗e6 ♖f6.

23 a5 ♖g7
24 ♖ac1 ♗e7
25 ♖fd1 ♗xd5
26 ♖xd5 ♗c7
27 ♖c2 ♗e7
28 ♗e3 ♖bc8
29 c4 ♖c7

White has two ways of making further progress. He can either play b5 to leave Black with an isolated pawn on the queenside, which will be hard to defend when his bishop is operating only on the kingside, or he can prepare g4 to attack Black's king. For the moment White is not sure which plan offers the best chances.

30 g3 ♖e8
31 ♖g2 ♗f6 (57)



32 g4

This doesn't have the desired effect and it would probably have been better to try the other plan. If Black moved his forces to the queenside White could then have contemplated g4 later.

32 ... fg
33 ♖xg4 ♗c3
34 ♖g3 ♗xb4

If Black swaps queens Karpov gives the line 34 ... ♗xe3 35 ♖xe3 ♖cc7 36 b5! ♖h6 37 ♖f1 ♖f8 38 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 39 ♖xe4 ♖xf4 40 ♖xf4 ♖xf4 41 ♖xb7 and wins.

35 ♖dg1 ♗b2

Stopping White's threat of ♗d4.

36 ♖g5 ♗f6
37 ♖lg4 ♗a1+
38 ♖g2 ♗b2+
39 ♖h3 ♖ce7
40 f5 ♗f6?

This was the sealed move (move 41 in the game, which started with the 2 ... e6 move order) and, as so often happens, after a long period of difficult defence a player's relief at reaching the time control results in a casual sealed move. White obviously has considerable pressure for the pawn but after 40 ... ♖f8 (Karpov also suggests 40 ... ♗a1 threatening ... ♗f1+) it is likely that Black can draw. Black's passive queen move gives White the freedom of action he needs to mount the decisive assault.

41 ♖h5 ♖f8

42 ♖gh4 h6

White cannot now play 43 ♖xh6+ ♖xh6 44 ♖xh6+ due to 44

Pelikan Variation 59

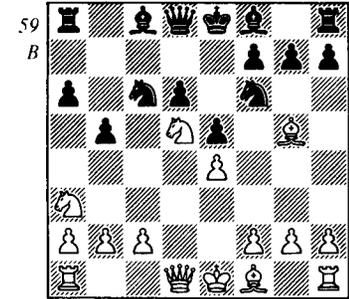
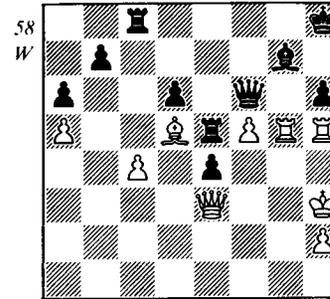
7 ♖g5 a6
8 ♗a3 b5
9 ♗d5 (59)

... ♗xh6+ 45 ♗xh6+ ♖h7.

43 ♖g4 ♖e5

Forced in order to meet 44 ♖g6 by 44 ... ♗xg6.

44 ♖gg5 ♖c8 (58)



9 ... ♖e7

There are two other moves: 1) 9 ... ♗a5+ 10 ♖d2 ♗d8 (many games have continued 11 ♖g5 with a draw by repetition of moves but in fact White probably has more than one way of gaining an advantage from this position) 11 ♗xf6+ (11 c4 may also be good, for example 11 ... ♗xd5 12 ed ♗e7 13 cb ♗xd5 14 ♗f3! or 11 ... ♗xe4 12 cb when both 12 ... ♗e7 13 ♖e3 ♖b8 14 ♖c4 ♗a5+ 15 b4 ♗xa3 16 ♖c1 ♗c3 17 ♗d2 ♗a4 18 ♖b3, Mikhailchishin-Timoshenko, USSR Cup 1973 and 12 ... ♖e6 13 ♖c4 ab 14 ♗xb5 ♗h4 15 ♖e3 ♗xf2 16 ♗bc7+ ♗d8 17 ♗xe6+ fe 18 ♖b6+ ♖e8 19 ♗c7+ ♖e7 20 ♖xf2 ♗xc4 21 ♗xa8, Belyavsky-van der Wiel, Moscow 1982 were very good for White, although the position is very complicated and Belyavsky actually lost in the end) 11 ... ♗xf6 12 ♖d3 (12 c4 is still a reasonable move, but ♖d3 is the most solid and safest) and now:

There isn't much Black can do to meet the threat of ♖g4 followed by ♖g6.

45 ♖g4! ♖h7?

Going under without a fight. I should have tried 45 ... ♖xd5 46 cd ♖c2 although White is still winning even after this.

46 ♖g6 ♗f8

47 ♗g5 ♗xf5+

Or else 48 ♖gxh6+ ♖xh6 49 ♗g6+ is the end.

48 ♗xf5 ♖xf5

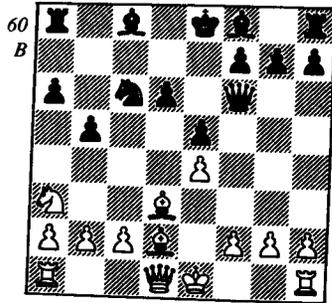
49 ♖xg7+ ♖xg7

50 ♖xf5 Resigns

Game 17

Tseshkovsky-Vukić
Banja Luka 1981

1 e4 c5
2 ♗f3 ♗c6
3 d4 cd
4 ♗xd4 ♗f6
5 ♗c3 e5
6 ♗db5 d6

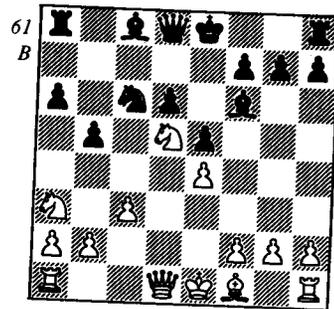


60 B
 1a) 12 ... ♖d8 13 0-0 ♙e7 14 ♘b1 ♚b8 15 ♘c3 0-0 16 ♘d5 ♙g5 17 c3 ♙xd2 18 ♗xd2 ♙e6 19 ♘e3 ♘e7 20 ♚fd1 with a permanent, if small, advantage to White, Ivanović-Sax, Montreal 1978.
 1b) 12 ... d5 13 ed ♘b4 14 ♙e4 ♗h4 (Smyslov-Kuzmin, USSR Ch 1977) and now 15 ♗e2! ♙g4 16 g3! is good for White.
 1c) 12 ... ♗g6 13 0-0 ♙e7 (13 ... ♙e6 14 c4 bc 15 ♘xc4 d5 16 ♘b6 ♚d8 17 ♗a4 ♙h3 18 g3 ♙xf1 19 ♚xf1, Minić-Filipović, Yugoslavia 1981 and 13 ... ♙h3 14 ♗f3 ♙e6 15 c3 h5 16 ♘c2 ♙e7 17 ♗e2 h4 18 a4, Jansa-Radojević, Sombor 1970 are both very good for White) 14 c4 ♘d4 15 ♘h1 0-0 16 ♙e3 (16 cb d5 17 ♚e1 ♙xa3 18 ba3 ab 19 ♙c3, although more risky, also turned out well for White in Georgadze-Boudy, Polanica Zdroj 1976) 16 ... bc 17 ♘xc4 ♚b8 18 b3 ♙b7 19 f3 ♚fd8 20 ♘b6! ♙g5 21 ♘d5 ♘e6 22 ♙g1 ♚dc8 23 ♙c4 with a clear plus for White, Nunn-van der Wiel, Marbella 1982.
 1d) 12 ... ♙e7 13 c4 will probably transpose to 1c after 13 ... ♗g6 14 0-0.

2) 9 ... ♙e6 (although this is generally agreed to be inferior White's best reply is a matter for dispute) 10 c3 (10 ♙xf6 gf 11 c3 ♙g7 12 ♘c2 is also promising) 10 ... ♙e7 11 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 12 ♘c2 is a safe edge for White, the most likely upshot being a transposition to 15 ... ♙e6 in this game.

10 ♙xf6
 The alternative 10 ♘xe7 may be found in game 19.

10 ... ♙xf6
 11 c3 (61)



11 ... 0-0

Or:

1) 11 ... ♘e7 12 ♘c2 (12 ♘xf6+ is tempting, but in Mestel-van der Wiel, Leiden 1982 Black's active piece play was more important than his weak pawns) 12 ... ♘xd5 (or else White supports the d5 knight with the other one) 13 ♗xd5 and Black has no good move since 13 ... ♙e6 and 13 ... ♚b8 are met by ♗c6+. 13 ... ♚a7 followed by ... ♙b7 looks best, but the rook is badly placed at a7 and causes Black to waste time.
 2) 11 ... ♙g5 12 ♘c2 ♚b8?! (12 ...

0-0 transposes to this game while 12 ... ♘e7?! 13 ♘cb4 0-0 14 a4 ba 15 ♚xa4 a5 16 ♘xe7+ ♗xe7 17 ♙c4 ♙e6 was Nunn-Adorján, Baden 1980, and now 18 ♙d5! was very good for White) 13 a4! ba 14 ♘cb4 ♘xb4 (14 ... ♙d7 15 ♙xa6 0-0 16 ♚xa4 f5 17 ef e4 18 h4! ♙h6! 19 ♘xc6 ♙xc6 20 ♚c4 was also very good for White, Sorokin-Gutman, USSR 1978) 15 ♘xb4 0-0?! (this sacrifice is not correct and neither is 15 ... ♚xb4 16 cb ♗b6 17 ♗xa4+ ♙d7 18 ♗a3 d5 19 ♙xa4 0-0 20 0-0, Percz-Borik, Dortmund 1979 - relatively the best line is 15 ... ♙b7 16 ♗xa4+ ♗d7 17 f3 although Black's weak a-pawn is a serious handicap, or perhaps 15 ... ♙d7 16 ♙xa6 0-0 17 0-0 ♙e7 18 ♗e2 ♘h8, Chandler-Simić, Belgrade 1982, although 19 ♙d3 restraining ... f5 and preparing ♚a2, ♙c2, etc seems good for White) 16 ♘c6 ♗b6 17 ♘xb8 ♗xb2 18 ♙e2 ♗xc3+ 19 ♘f1 ♙e6 20 h4! ♙h6 21 ♘xa6 and Black's attack is collapsing, Nunn-Borik, Dortmund 1979.

12 ♘c2 ♙g5

12 ... ♚b8 is game 18. The remaining possibility is 12 ... ♙e6, but after 13 a4 ba (13 ... ♙xd5 14 ♗xd5 ♘e7 15 ♗d1 d5 16 ab ab 17 ♙xb5 gives Black some play for a pawn, Bueno-Ochoa, Cienfuegos II 1977, but 14 ed looks better since 14 ... ♘e7 15 ab ab 16 ♙xb5 really does look like a pawn for nothing) 14 ♚xa4 a5 15 ♙c4 ♙g5 we have transposed to 15 ... ♙e6 considered later.

13 a4 ba
 13 ... ♚b8 is illogical in that it gives White a free open file. After 14 ab ab 15 ♙e2 ♘e7 16 ♘cb4 ♙b7 17 0-0 ♙xd5 18 ♘xd5 ♘d5 19 ♗xd5 b4 20 ♚a6 White has dangerous pressure.

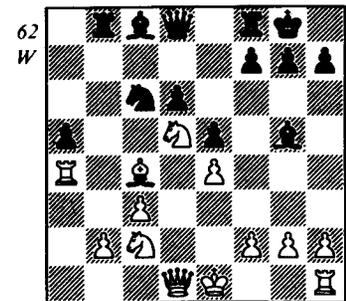
14 ♚xa4 a5

15 ♙c4

White not only emphasises his control of d5 but also forces Black to prepare his ... f5 counterplay with ... ♘h8.

15 ... ♚b8 (62)

Black forces White to decide at once how he is going to defend the b-pawn. 15 ... ♙e6 (15 ... ♘h8 16 0-0 f5 17 ef ♙xf5 18 ♗e2 ♚b8 19 ♘ce3 was slightly better for White, Geller-Sveshnikov, USSR Ch 1977, while 16 ♘ce3 looks even better to me) 16 0-0 ♗b8 17 ♗d3! ♚c8 (17 ... ♗xb2 18 ♘c7!) 18 b4 ♗b7 19 ♚fal is clearly good for White, A.Rodriguez-Yusupov, Minsk 1982.



16 ♚a2

White has tried virtually every reasonable method of defending his b-pawn over the years. Black's

counterplay will be based on ... f5 opening up the f-file against the sensitive f2 square. The pressure may be intensified by ... ♖d7 and ... ♙d8-b6. White, for his part, aims mainly for exchanges and in particular he would be very pleased to get rid of one of Black's bishops. Ultimately White hopes to play b4 creating a passed pawn which can quickly advance since the b4, b5 and b6 squares are already covered, but it is not easy to put this into operation without allowing a drawish liquidation. Initially White players favoured 16 ♖a1, but this was mainly because Black's counterplay against f2 was underestimated. Later 16 b3 became the most popular, so that a subsequent ♙a2 would defend the sensitive square laterally. 16 ♙a2 is probably somewhat more accurate as White can still play b3 later if necessary, while in favourable circumstances he may be able to save a tempo by playing b4 in one go. He can also just leave the pawn on b2 defending c3 and this is frequently best since it allows ♖a4 attacking a5 and c6.

16 ... ♖h8
17 ♗ce3!

An important link in White's strategy. After 17 0-0 f5 Black has sufficient counterplay, but now Black cannot force through ... f5 without some sort of exchange of minor pieces which, as explained above, must favour White.

17 ... ♗e7
17 ... ♙e6 18 ♖a4! ♗e7 (18 ...

♙d7 19 ♖a3) 19 b3 puts the a5 pawn under pressure.

18 0-0

Winning the exchange by 18 ♗xe7?! ♙xe3 19 ♗c6 ♙xf2+! 20 ♗f1 ♖c7 21 ♙d5 ♙b6 22 ♗xb8 ♖xb8 would be a bad bargain since ... f5 will give Black an enormous attack.

18 ... ♗xd5
19 ♗xd5 f5
20 ef ♙xf5

Black has forced through ... f5 while keeping his bishop pair but the a5 pawn has been left weak through the exchange of the c6 knight and this makes it hard for Black to move his queen in order to play ... ♙d8-b6. White's next move frees his rook from the defence of b2 in order to take the a5 pawn should Black attempt this manoeuvre.

21 ♖e2 ♙e6
22 ♙d1 ♙c8
23 ♙a3

Aiming to unpin the d5 knight by ♙a2.

23 ... ♙c6?!

Vukić recommends 23 ... ♙c5 24 b4 ab 25 cb ♙c8 followed by ... ♙xd5 and ... ♖b6, but 26 ♙a6! stops this manoeuvre and preserves an edge for White. Although White's plus is small in this line it is fairly permanent and Black has the psychologically depressing prospect of an uphill fight for a draw.

24 ♙a2 ♙c8

An admission that he has no constructive ideas. Now White

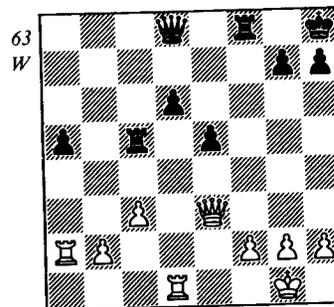
swaps all the minor pieces to reach a position where he has one weak pawn (b2) against Black's two (a5, d6).

25 ♗e3 ♙xa2
26 ♙xa2 ♙xe3

If Black doesn't take the knight it can return to d5.

27 ♖xe3 ♙c5? (63)

A serious error allowing White to liquidate to a won rook and pawn ending. Vukić gives 27 ... ♙b8 28 ♙d5 a4 as being only slightly better for White but 29 ♖d2! attacking d6 and a4 looks very strong. Of course anything is better than a forced loss.



28 ♖xc5! dc
29 ♙xd8 ♙xd8
30 ♗f1

Although White's weak back rank prevents him winning a pawn immediately it is only a matter of time before he activates his king and starts to mop up Black's helpless minnows.

30 ... ♙d1+

30 ... ♙a8 31 ♖e2 c4 (or else ♗d3) 32 ♙a4 (32 ♖e3 a4 33 ♖e4 ♙a5 is not so clear) 32 ... ♗g8 33

♙xc4 ♙b8 34 b4 a4 35 b5 a3 36 ♙a4 ♙xb5 37 ♙xa3 and in view of Black's weak e-pawn the win should present no real difficulty.

31 ♖c2 ♙b1
32 ♖d3 ♗g8
33 ♖c4 ♙c1
34 b3

Removing the b-pawn from attack after the sequence ♙xa5 ♙c2.

34 ... ♗f7
35 ♙xa5 ♙c2
36 ♙xc5 ♙xf2
37 ♙xe5 ♙xg2
38 ♙h5!

Preserving the h-pawn is worth a couple of tempi since Black now has to push both his pawns right up the board in order to make a passed pawn and White regains the time invested with interest.

38 ... ♖g6
39 ♙h3 ♙b2
40 b4 h5
41 b5 ♖h6
42 ♖c5 g5
43 b6 g4
44 ♙d3 h4

After 44 ... ♙xh2 43 b7 ♙b2 44 ♙d6+ and 45 ♙b6 White promotes at once.

45 ♖c6 ♙xh2
46 b7 ♙b2
47 ♙d6+ ♖h7
47 ... ♖h5/g5 48 ♙d5+ and 49 ♙b5.
48 ♙d4 Resigns

Black loses both pawns after 48 ... h3 49 ♙xg4 h2 50 ♙h4+ and 51 ♙xh2.

Game 18
Karpov-Dolmatov
Amsterdam 1980

1	e4	c5
2	♟f3	♞c6
3	d4	cd
4	♞xd4	♞f6
5	♞c3	e5
6	♞db5	d6
7	♞g5	a6
8	♞a3	b5
9	♞d5	♞e7
10	♞xf6	♞xf6
11	c3	0-0
12	♞c2	♞b8

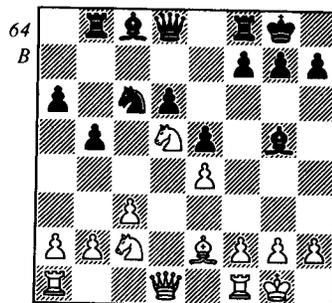
Black forestalls a4 by White. This is the line regarded as Black's soundest answer to 10 ♞xf6 by Pelikan practitioners. It is indeed hard for White to maintain an advantage and when he does it is often so small that he is unable to convert it into a win. Such lines exist against any White opening that one cares to name, or else chess would not be very interesting, and one has to make the best of the available position in these cases. White still has control of d5 and if Black aims for counterplay by ... f5 he may simply weaken his position further by allowing White access to e4. Unless Black is very well prepared it is not easy for him to choose between several available plans and in practice he has often slid downhill, although theoretically there is nothing wrong with his position.

13 ♞e2

The plan of 0-0, ♞d3 and ♞fd1 is a good way for White to bring

his pieces into play while reserving the option of becoming active later by b4 and a4.

13 ... ♞g5
14 0-0 (64)



14 ... ♞e6

Black's alternatives:

1) 14 ... a5 15 ♞d3 ♞e7 (15 ... ♞e6 transposes to Karpov-Dolmatov) 16 ♞fd1 (16 ♞ce3 ♞xe3 17 ♞xe3 ♞b6 18 b4 ab 19 cb ♞e6 allowed Black to equalise in Belyavsky-Sveshnikov, USSR Ch 1980) 16 ... ♞xd5 17 ♞xd5 ♞b7 18 ♞d3 (18 ♞xd6 ♞xd6 19 ♞xd6 ♞xe4 20 ♞e3 b4 21 c4 ♞e7 and ... ♞c5 is fine for Black) 18 ... ♞e7 (Short-Nunn, Ramsgate 1982) and now 19 ♞a3 gives White an advantage. 2) 14 ... g6 15 ♞d3 will probably transpose to 16 ... g6 considered below after 15 ... ♞e6 16 ♞fd1 ♞d7.

15 ♞d3 a5

Or:

1) 15 ... ♞h8 16 ♞fd1 ♞d7 (16 ... f5 17 ♞f3 a5 18 ♞de3 f4 19 ♞xd6 ♞xd6 20 ♞xd6 fe 21 ♞xc6 ef+ 22 ♞xf2 and Black does not have enough for the pawn, Martinović-Barle, Yugoslavia Ch 1977) 17

♞g3 ♞h6 18 ♞ce3 a5 19 ♞g4! ♞xd5 20 ♞xd5 ♞e6 21 ♞d3 with a double attack on d6 and b5, Ciocaltea-van der Wiel, Bochum 1981.

2) 15 ... f5 16 ♞f3 g6 17 ♞fd1 ♞d7 18 ♞cb4 ♞xb4 (18 ... fe 19 ♞xe4 is not so good) 19 ♞xb4 a5 20 ♞xd6 ♞xd6 21 ♞xd6 ab 22 ♞xe6 bc 23 bc fe 24 ♞xe4 ♞d2 25 ♞d5 ♞h8 26 c4 bc 27 ♞xc4 ♞c3 28 ♞f1 ♞d4 29 h3 and the players agreed to a draw in Sigurjonsson-Ligterink, Wijk aan Zee 1977 since Black regains his minus pawn at f2. In view of the fact that all the activity took place in the centre 17 ♞ad1 may well be better.

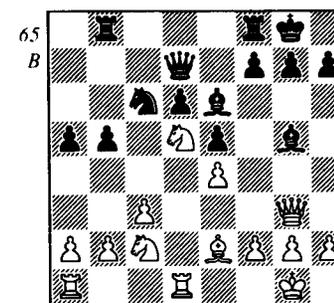
16 ♞fd1 ♞d7

16 ... g6 is a very interesting move played by Georgadze, which amounts to the sacrifice of the d-pawn. In the two examples 17 ♞de3 ♞b6 18 ♞xd6?! ♞fd8 19 ♞a3 b4 20 cb ♞xb4 21 ♞e1 ♞xe3 22 ♞xe3 ♞xe3 23 fe ♞xa2, Perekz-Georgadze, Dortmund 1979 and 17 ♞a3 ♞a7 18 ♞e3 ♞b6 19 ♞ac2 ♞c4 20 ♞d2 ♞c6 21 ♞xc4 bc 22 ♞ab1 ♞xe4 23 ♞xd6 ♞b5, Tseshkovsky-Georgadze, USSR Ch 1978 Black obtained fully satisfactory positions. White has many untested possibilities, for example 17 ♞a3 ♞a7 18 b4!?

Georgadze's gambit idea may be introduced by other moves such as 16 ... b4 or 16 ... ♞h8, but this is as yet hardly tested.

17 ♞g3 (65) f6?

After this Black's only method of bringing the bishop to another diagonal is by playing ... f5 and



Karpov is able to make sure that this does not favour Black. 17 ... h6! is correct, when a critical position arises after 18 h4 ♞d8 19 ♞ce3 ♞h8 20 ♞d2. In Balashov-Dvoretzky, USSR Ch 1975 Black played 20 ... ♞b6 and White had an edge after 21 ♞f5 ♞xf5 22 ef f6 23 ♞xb5 ♞xf2+ 24 ♞xf2 ♞xb5 25 ♞ad1 ♞d8 26 a4, but the quiet 21 a3 preparing ♞ad1 might have been even better. In Hlusevič-Sveshnikov, USSR 1981 Black tried 20 ... ♞e7 and after 21 ♞f3 Black could have played 21 ... ♞xd5 22 ♞xd5 ♞xd5 23 ♞xd5 ♞xh4 24 ♞d3 with instant equality. However 21 ♞ad1 looks much better.

18 ♞a3 ♞a7

18 ... b4 19 ♞b5 is horrific so Black is forced back.

19 h3!

As is often the case in Karpov's games, his moves are deceptively simple. First he drives Black's knight away from e7 and then he prepares ♞g4 exchanging the only other piece which can challenge White's splendid knight at d5. It is, however, much more difficult

to play like this than it appears since if one does not keep everything under control one's opponent can often break out tactically while one is indulging in strategic manoeuvres.

- 19 ... ♖h8
 20 ♗g4 ♜fc8
 21 ♗xe6 ♜xe6
 22 ♜d3

Black threatened 22 ... b4 but now this can be met by ♘c4.

- 22 ... ♜c5
 23 ♘c2 g6

Black hopes to bring his bishop back into the game with ... f5, but White's next move aims to open the a-file and brings his rooks into play.

- 24 b4 ab
 25 ♘cxb4

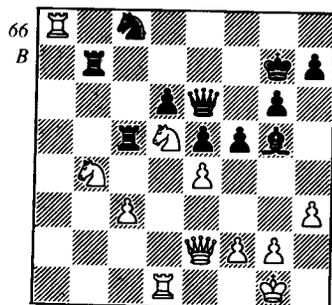
25 cb is also possible in order to create a passed pawn by a4. However Black's pieces are well posted to blockade the passed b-pawn at b5 so instead Karpov is content to activate his rook down the a-file.

- 25 ... ♜b7
 26 a4 ba
 27 ♜xa4 f5

Black must bring his bishop into the game but this has the detrimental side-effect of allowing White access to e4 with his pieces.

- 28 ♜a6 ♘c8
 29 ♜a8 ♘g7
 30 ♜e2 (66)

Always an unpleasant type of move to meet in a difficult position. White doesn't threaten anything directly but introduces



all sorts of new ideas for Black to worry about - maybe White intends ef gf f4 or ef gf ♜h5, or maybe he will play ♘d3 - Black just doesn't know.

- 30 ... fe

Releasing the tension gives Black some temporary pressure against f2, but White soon repulses the threats and occupies e4.

- 31 ♜xe4 ♜f5
 32 ♜e2

Black's king is far less secure than White's so avoiding the exchange of queens is best.

- 32 ... ♜f7
 33 c4 ♗h4
 34 ♜f1 ♘e7

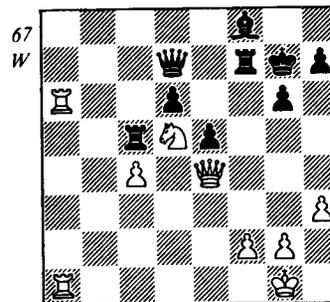
Black's knight, deflected from e7 at move 18, finally arrives to challenge d5.

- 35 ♜a6 ♜d7

However Black defends d6, whether with the queen or with the rook (after 35 ... ♘d5 36 ♘d5 ♜d7), the pressure on f2 is released and White can move forwards again.

- 36 ♜e4 ♘d5
 37 ♘d5 ♗e7

38 ♜fa1 ♗f8 (67)



White's ideal position in the Pelikan. Black still has his bad bishop and White's pieces occupy dream outposts at e4 and d5. For all his advantages White must still find a way of making further progress and Karpov decides to play directly against Black's king. The rook on f7 is well placed so he decides to exchange it. The remaining rook will then be overstretched preventing a rook penetration either down the f-file or on the seventh rank.

- 39 ♜e2 ♜c6
 40 ♜6a3 ♜c5

Notice that the c6 rook has no reasonable way to reach f7 to replace the one which is about to disappear.

- 41 ♜f3 ♜xf3
 42 ♜xf3 ♜f7

42 ... ♜xc4 43 ♜f6+ ♘g8 44 ♜a8 ♜c8 45 ♘b6 and wins is given by *Informator*, although 45 ... ♜c1+ 46 ♘h2 ♜f7 hangs on. Instead 44 ♘b6 looks quite adequate.

- 43 ♜g4 h5

Otherwise White could penetrate by ♜a8 and ♜d8.

- 44 ♜e4 ♜c8

Informator recommends 44 ... ♘h7 45 ♜a3 ♗g7 46 ♜f3 ♜e6 as a more resilient defence but 47 g4! opening the h-file would surely win.

- 45 ♜a3 ♜f5

Allows the rook to the seventh, but otherwise ♜f3 and ♜f6 is decisive.

- 46 ♜a7+ ♘h6
 47 ♜e3+ g5
 48 ♜e2 ♜b8
 49 g4

Entirely thematic, fixing another pawn on a black square and creating a further outpost for White's knight at f5.

- 49 ... hg
 50 hg ♜b1+
 51 ♘g2 ♜b7
 52 ♜xb7 ♜xb7
 53 ♜f3 ♜c8

53 ... ♗g7 54 ♜h3+ and 53 ... ♗e7 54 ♜f7 are even quicker losses.

- 54 ♜f6+ ♘h7
 55 ♜f7+ Resigns.

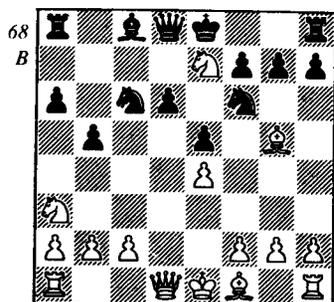
White's next move is ♘f6 mating.

Game 19
 Tringov-Georgadze
 Primorsko 1977

- 1 e4 c5
 2 ♘f3 ♘c6
 3 d4 cd
 4 ♘xd4 ♘f6
 5 ♘c3 e5
 6 ♘db5 d6

- 7 ♖g5 a6
 8 ♘a3 b5
 9 ♘d5 ♗e7
 10 ♘xe7 (68)

A natural enough move which has been neglected until recently, when dissatisfaction with other lines for White has led players to search for new ideas in some of the older variations. The theory of 10 ♘xe7 is far less detailed than that of 10 ♖xf6 so it suits players who prefer to invent their own variations rather than follow established lines.



10 ... ♘xe7

Most commonly played, but it is not clearly better than the alternative recapture 10 ... ♗xe7. After 10 ... ♗xe7 11 c4 b4 (11 ... ♘d4 12 ♘c2 looks good for White since after the natural 12 ... ♗b7 White can safely play 13 ♘xd4 when the lines 13 ... ♗xe4+ 14 ♘e2, 13 ... ♘e4 14 ♘f3 and 13 ... ed 14 ♖xf6 ♗xe4+ 15 ♖e2 gf 16 0-0 are all good for White - 11 ... ♖b7 is an untested idea for Black) 12 ♘c2 0-0 (12 ... h6 13 ♖xf6 ♗xf6 14 ♘xb4 wins a pawn) 13 f3 h6 14 ♖h4 ♗e6 15 ♗d2 ♗b8 16 b3 a5 17

♗d1 ♗d8 18 ♖e2 ♘e7 19 g4 White stood well in Ajanski-Ornstein, Plovdiv 1976. Curiously Black suffers from having a good bishop in this line! If he had his black-squared bishop it would be able to settle on c5, defending d6 and casting a glance in the direction of White's king. As it is the bishop on c8 is shut out of the game by White's rigid chain of pawns on the white squares and cannot develop any activity.

- 11 ♖xf6 gf
 12 ♗f3

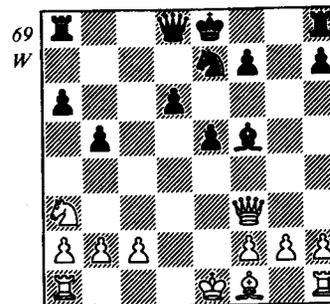
White's play in this line is based on a provocative and rather risky policy. If he adopted the usual quiet plan of bringing the a3 knight back into the game by c3 and ♘c2 Black would have ample time to organise ... f5, whereupon his central majority would give him a good position. So instead White aims to force Black to advance his central pawns while his pieces are still not very well placed to support them. Then he hopes to slip round the back and attack Black's king. This is fine if it works but it carries the obvious danger that if the attack fails the advancing steamroller of pawns will crush White. White often needs to justify his strategy with tactics so this line should only be played if you are willing to sacrifice!

- 12 ... f5

12 ... ♘g6 sidesteps the challenge and in the game Gaprindashvili-Szabo, Leipzig 1977 White gained

a clear plus after 13 0-0-0 ♖e6 14 ♘b1 ♘e7 15 c4 ♗a5 16 ♗c1 ♗hc8 17 g3 ♗c5 18 ♖d3 ♗ac8 19 cb ab 20 ♗xc5 ♗xc5 21 ♗e2, thanks to the bad positions of the black king and knight.

- 13 ef ♖xf5 (69)



- 14 ♖d3 ♖e6

Another good illustration of White's strategy is the game Gipslis-Jasnikowski from Hradec Kralove 1977-8, which continued 14 ... ♖xd3 15 ♗xd3 d5 16 c3 ♗b6 17 0-0 f5 18 ♗ae1 e4 19 ♗e3 ♗f6 (19 ... ♗xe3 20 fe gives Black two weak pawns to defend) 20 f3 0-0 21 ♘c2 ♗ae8 (21 ... f4 22 ♗d4 ♗xd4 23 ♘xd4 e3 24 g3 wins the e3 pawn) 22 fe de 23 ♘d4 ♗g6 24 ♗g3 and Black has a bad position since his hanging pawns are weak - in fact he blundered one away by 24 ... ♗f6? 25 ♗xe4!. 14 ... ♖e6 looks more natural since Black's subsequent ... f5 or ... d5 will threaten ... e4.

- 15 0-0 d5?!

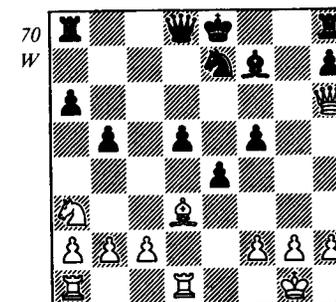
This seems to be too optimistic. Black's best line is 15 ... 0-0 (15 ... ♗g8 is an interesting pawn offer which was accepted in Tringov-

Hulak, Osijek 1978, but after 16 ♖xh7 ♗g7 17 ♖d3 f5 18 ♗fe1 ♗c8 19 c3 ♗c7 20 ♗ad1 d5 the pawns proved very strong - instead of snatching the irrelevant h-pawn White should play 16 ♗fe1 restraining Black's centre) 16 c4 f5 17 ♗fd1 ♗c8 (17 ... b4 18 ♘c2 e4 19 ♗e3 ♘c6 20 ♖f1 ♘e5 21 b3 is slightly better for White and 17 ... e4 18 ♗e3 bc 20 ♖xc4 d5 20 ♘c2! f4 21 ♗a3 led to immense complications in Yudasin-Gorelov, USSR 1982) 18 cb e4 19 ♗e3 ♘d5 20 ♗g3+ ♘h8 21 ♖c4 ♗g8 with a very unclear position, Banas-Horvath, Trnava 1981. White won this game only after great complications.

- 16 ♗fd1! f5

Black is at least consistent but he is becoming dangerously over-extended. 16 ... 0-0 loses a pawn to 17 ♗g3+ ♘g6 18 ♖xg6 and 16 ... ♗c7 17 ♗f6 0-0-0 (17 ... ♗g8 18 ♖xh7) 18 ♖xb5!? ab 19 ♘xb5 is quite dangerous, for example 19 ... ♗c5 20 c4 threatening ♗xe5 and b4.

- 17 ♗h5+ ♖f7
 18 ♗h6 e4 (70)



70 Pelikan Variation

White threatened 19 ♖xb5 and 18 ... ♗g6 is met by 19 h4 intending h5 and ♖xb5.

19 ♖xb5!

It is clear that Black cannot capture either piece but with two bits hanging White has to calculate accurately.

19 ... ♗g6

Black's intended defence, giving the king a flight square at f7 and so threatening the knight, while by cutting off the queen's guard of d6 he also threatens the bishop.

20 ♗f1

Revealing an attack on d5 prevents 20 ... ab because of 21 ♖g7 when the threats of ♖xh8+ and ♗xb5+ can only be met by 21 ... ♗d7, which runs into ♗xd5+.

The upshot of White's combination is that he has made off with a vital pawn and brought his knight to a better square to boot!

20 ... ♗f7

21 ♖c3 ♖a5

Black meets the threat of 22 ♗c4 but runs into another combination.

22 ♖xd5! ♖xd5

23 ♗c4 ♗ad8

24 b4 ♖xb4

25 ♗xd5+ ♗f6

26 h4 e3

A desperate attempt to meet the threat of 27 ♖g5+ ♗g7 28 h5.

27 ♖xe3 ♖xh4

28 ♗d4 ♖h5

29 ♖c3 Resigns

No explanation is needed for this resignation!

5 Dragon Variation

Only one game for an important line such as the Dragon? The reason for this apparent paradox is that the variation I am recommending against the Dragon has only recently been developed, so that there is comparatively little theory as yet. The information which has been obtained from practical experience can readily be summarized in just one game. In many of the other chapters I have given a choice of systems, but I have decided to concentrate on just one to play against the Dragon. The reason for this is simply that the other methods of playing against the Dragon either offer White few chances for an advantage or involve learning so much theory that they are of little value to the average player.

The Dragon is characterised by the initial moves 1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 d6 3 d4 cd 4 ♖xd4 ♖f6 5. ♖c3 g6. Black's bishop is to be developed actively at g7. If White plays quietly and castles kingside the bishop will still be useful in supporting Black's minority attack on the queenside, while if White aims to attack the enemy king and plays 0-0-0 the Dragon bishop comes into its own. Hosts of

White players have seen their queensides disintegrate under the laser-like power of the g7 bishop, supported perhaps by ... ♖a5 and ... ♗c8 to exert pressure on c3. Often the characteristic exchange sacrifice ... ♗xc3 is necessary to bring the bishop to its full power, but this is a small price to pay if White's queenside pawn structure is demolished and his king thereby exposed.

Some years ago White tended to indulge in a race by trying to mate Black as quickly as possible by ♗c4, 0-0-0, h4-h5 and possibly ♗h6 to get rid of the deadly bishop. Although this approach comes close to success Black has good chances of winning the race if he defends accurately, so that more and more White players have been switching to positional approaches. Sometimes the kingside attack is combined with the threat of a central breakthrough by f4 and e5 or, as in the variation recommended in this chapter, White aims to liquidate to a favourable ending by means of a timely ♖d5, opposing queens on d2 and a5. Consequently White has to be ready not only to play the traditional brutal kingside

72 Dragon Variation

attack, but also to exploit a slight endgame advantage.

New discoveries are being made constantly in this system, but all important games up to March 1983 have been included.

Game 20

Miles-Keene

London (Lloyds Bank) 1982

1	e4	c5
2	♟f3	d6
3	d4	cd
4	♞xd4	♟f6
5	♞c3	g6
6	♞e3	

If White intends castling queenside this move is the most usual. 6 ♞e2 only fits in with 0-0, since the bishop is usually better placed at f1 or c4 in the more aggressive lines resulting from castling on opposite wings. 6 f4 is a rather outdated and feeble system, while 6 g3, although currently popular and not bad, involves considerable theoretical knowledge since Black can adopt a wide variety of replies.

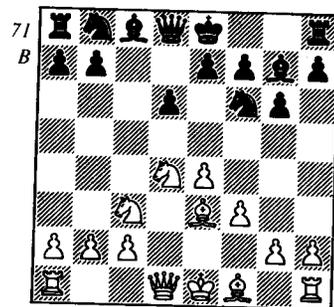
6 ... ♞g7

The Dragon differs from many other Sicilian systems in that Black often omits the typical move ... a6. Time is of particular importance in the Dragon and Black often simply cannot afford the tempo spent on preparing ... b5, which can often be played without ... a6 in case White castles queenside. The idea of playing ... a6 and b5 before castling has been tried, but after 6 ... a6 (6 ... ♟g4? loses material after 7 ♞b5+)

7 f3 ♞bd7 8 ♞d2 b5 9 a4! ba (9 ... b4 10 ♞d5 is also very good for White) 10 ♞xa4 ♞g7 11 ♞e2 0-0 12 0-0 ♞c5 13 ♞a3 ♞b7 14 ♞fal ♞c8 15 ♞b3 White had strong queenside pressure in Kavalek-Bilek, Sousse IZ 1967.

7 f3 (71)

This is more or less forced as 7 ♞c4 and 7 ♞d2 can both be met by 7 ... ♟g4.



7 ... 0-0

Or:

- 1) 7 ... a6 (7 ... ♞bd7 exerts no pressure on White's d4 square so that simply 8 ♞d2 followed by 0-0-0, ♞c4 and ♞h6 gives him a strong attack) 8 ♞d2 ♞bd7 (8 ... b5 9 a4! is similar to Kavalek-Bilek above) 9 ♞h6 (9 0-0-0 is also good) 9 ... ♞xh6 (9 ... 0-0 is suicidal since White's h4-h5 attack is much stronger than usual here) 10 ♞xh6 b5 11 0-0-0 ♞b7 12 ♞b1, Bastrikov-Hasin, USSR 1961, and Black's king is stuck in the centre.
- 2) 7 ... ♞c6 (this can transpose to the main line if Black castles quickly, so we only explore lines in which Black delays ... 0-0) 8 ♞d2 ♞d7 9 0-0-0 ♞c8 10 g4 (10 ♞b1

♞e5 11 ♞h6 ♞xh6 12 ♞xh6 ♞xc3! 13 bc ♞b6+ 14 ♞a1 ♞c5 and White should now take the draw by 15 ♞b2 since in Nunn-Mestel, Hastings 1977-8, 15 ♞d2 0-0 16 ♞b1 b6 17 ♞b5 ♞c8 18 ♞xd7 ♞fxd7 19 f4 ♞c4 20 ♞c1 a6 21 h4 e5 was to Black's advantage) 10 ... ♞e5 (10 ... 0-0 still transposes to 9 ... ♞d7 in the main line) 11 h4 h5 12 g5 ♞h7 13 f4 ♞g4 and now P.Littlewood-Mestel, London 1978, continued 14 ♞g1 0-0 15 ♞b1 e5 16 ♞f3 ♞e6 17 fe ♞xe5 18 ♞xe5 ♞xe5 19 ♞b5 ♞e8 and Black had no problems. However, White can improve by playing f5 at some point, for example 15 f5 or, more provocatively, 14 f5!? since although White's dark-squared bishop disappears after 14 ... ♞xe3 15 ♞xe3 0-0, it isn't easy to see a constructive plan for Black after 16 ♞h3.

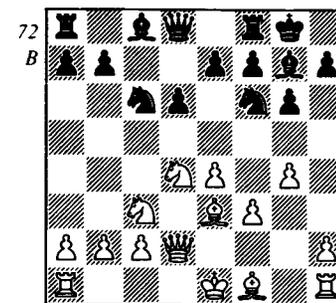
8 ♞d2 ♞c6

Or 8 ... d5 (other moves meet with common-sense replies, e.g. 8 ... ♞e6 9 ♞xe6 fe 10 e5 or 8 ... a6 9 0-0-0 b5 10 h4) 9 e5 ♞e8 (9 ... ♞fd7 10 f4 ♞b6 11 ♞e2 ♞c6, Popović-Sax, Vrsac 1981, and now 12 0-0-0 ♞d7 13 ♞b3 looks unpleasant for Black since 13 ... e6 14 h4 gives White a very dangerous attack) 10 f4 f6 11 0-0-0 fe (11 ... ♞c6 12 ♞f3) 12 fe ♞c6 (12 ... ♞xe5 13 ♞f3 either regains the pawn with advantage or, after 13 ... ♞xc3 14 ♞xc3 e6 15 h4, gives White an enormous attack) 13 ♞f3 ♞g4 (13 ... e6 14 ♞h6 leaves Black with very bad bishop) 14 ♞xd5

Dragon Variation 73

♞xf3 15 gf ♞xf3 16 ♞g2 ♞xd1 17 ♞xd1 ♞xe5 18 ♞c5 e6 19 ♞e7+ ♞g7 20 ♞xc6 ♞xd2+ 21 ♞xd2 bc 22 ♞d7+ with a good ending for White.

9 g4 (72)



The key move of the system. Until recently 9 0-0-0 and 9 ♞c4 were the most popular moves, but now many players have followed Karpov's example and turned to 9 g4. White avoids the problems of 9 0-0-0 d5!? while nevertheless making progress with his kingside attack. Black has a considerable number of different responses, but 9 ... ♞e6 has been the most frequent in practice so we have taken this as the main line.

9 ... ♞e6

There are at least six other moves:

1) 9 ... d5 (9 g4 is designed to stop this, so not surprisingly White can gain the advantage) 10 g5 ♞h5 11 ed ♞xd4 (11 ... ♞b4 12 ♞c4 e6 13 de! ♞xd4 14 ef+ ♞xf7 15 0-0-0 ♞xe3 16 ♞xe3 is winning for White) 12 ♞xd4 ♞xd4 13 ♞xd4 e6 (13 ... e5 14 ♞d2 f6 15 gf ♞xf6

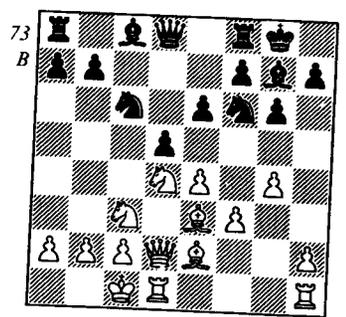
16 0-0-0! ♖xf3 17 ♕e2 ♖h3 18 d6 with a very strong passed pawn) 14 h4 ♗g3 15 ♖g1 ♗f5 16 ♖f2 ed 17 0-0-0 d4 18 ♗e4 ♕e6 19 h5 and the f6 square will prove awkward for Black's king, Shianovsky-Bivshev, Odessa 1955.

2) 9 ... e5 (this is completely anti-positional, but it does set a couple of traps) 10 ♗de2 (10 ♗xc6 bc 11 0-0-0 d5 12 ed cd 13 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 14 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 15 ♖xd5 ♕b7 is obviously good for Black, and 10 ♗db5 a6! 11 ♗xd6 ♗d4 12 ♗xd4 ed 13 ♗xc8 ♖xc8 14 ♗e2 ♖b6 15 ♖b1 ♗d7 gave Black more than enough for the pawn in Savereide-Chiburdanidze, Malta 1980) 10 ... d5 (the point of the previous move, but it doesn't seem to work) 11 ed ♗d4 12 ♗xd4 ed 13 ♗xd4 ♖e8+ 14 ♕e2! ♗xd5 15 ♗xg7 ♖h4+ 16 ♗d1 ♗e3+ 17 ♗c1 ♗xg7 18 ♖d4+ and now Black has an unpleasant choice since 18 ... ♖f6 leaves him with a bad endgame a pawn down, 18 ... f6 19 ♗e4 leaves him with a bad middlegame a pawn down and 18 ... ♗g8 19 ♗e4 just loses material.

3) 9 ... ♗d7 (Black loses too much time with his knights after this move) 10 0-0-0. (10 h4 ♗de5 11 ♕e2 ♗xd4 12 ♗xd4 ♕e6 13 f4 ♗c6 14 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 15 h5 ♗d7 16 0-0-0 was also very good for White in J.Littlewood-Miles, English Counties Ch 1973) 10 ... ♗de5 11 ♕e2 ♗a5 (11 ... ♗xd4 12 ♗xd4 ♕e6 13 f4! ♗xg4 14 f5 with a strong attack) 12 b3 ♗ec6 (12 ...

♗ac6 13 h4 ♕e6 14 f4! ♗xg4 15 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 16 f5! is similar to the last bracket) 13 h4 ♗xd4 14 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 15 ♖xd4 ♗c6 16 ♖d2 ♖a5 17 f4 f6 18 g5 with a good game for White, Jansa-Rajković, Smederevska Palanka 1982.

4) 9 ... e6 10 0-0-0 (the greedy 10 ♗db5?! led to a brilliant win for Black in Kochiev-Miles, Junior World Ch 1974, after 10 ... d5 11 ♕c5 a6! 12 ♗xf8 ♗xf8 13 ed ed 14 ♗a3 b5 15 ♗d1 b4 16 ♗b1 ♗xg4 17 ♗g2 ♖e7+ 18 ♖e3 ♗e4! 19 fe ♗xd1 20 ♗d2 ♗xc2 21 ♖c1 d4 and Black won without difficulty) 10 ... d5 11 ♕e2 (73) and now:



4a) 11 ... de 12 ♗xc6 ♖xd2+ 13 ♖xd2 bc 14 fe h6 (Plaskett points out that Black should play 14 ... ♗d7 15 ♖hd1 ♗e5, when White should continue 16 g5, or else ... f5 activates Black's pieces) 15 h4 ♗h7? (15 ... ♗d7 is still the best) 16 g5 ♗h5 17 ♕c5 ♖e8 18 ♖f1 ♗g8 19 ♗xh5 and White converted his advantage into a win, Plaskett-Miles, Harrogate 1982. However, 14 ... ♗d7 leaves White with just an edge, so we

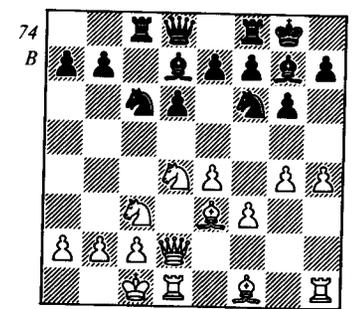
may see more of this line in the future.

4b) 11 ... ♗xd4 12 ♗xd4 de 13 g5 ♗h5 14 ♖e3! (14 ♗xg7 ♖xd2+ and now 15 ♖xd2 e3! 16 ♖d3 ♗xg7 17 ♖xe3 ♗d7 18 ♗e4 ♗f5 19 ♗f6+ ♗g7 20 ♖d3 ♕b5 is equal, so Velimirović-Sax, Moscow 1982, continued 15 ♗xd2 ♗xg7 16 fe ♗f4 17 e5 ♗d7 18 ♗f3 ♕c6 19 ♗e3 ♗g2+ 20 ♗xg2 ♗xg2, but in this case too White had no advantage) 14 ... ♖c7 (14 ... ♗xd4 15 ♖xd4 ♖c7 16 ♗xe4 is much more dangerous for Black, for example 16 ... ♗d7? 17 ♗f6+ ♗xf6 18 gf or 16 ... ♗g7 17 ♗f6+ ♗h8 18 ♖c4! ♖b8 19 ♖c5 ♖d8 20 ♖d4!) 15 fe (15 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 16 fe ♖f4 17 ♖xf4 ♗xf4 18 e5 ♗xe2+ 19 ♗xe2 b6 is probably about equal since 20 ♖hf1 is met by ... ♕a6) 15 ... ♗xd4 (not 15 ... ♖f4 16 ♗xh5) 16 ♖xd4 ♖f4 (16 ... e5 17 ♖c4) 17 ♖xf4 ♗xf4 18 e5 ♗xe2+ 19 ♗xe2 b6 20 ♖hd1 and here White can probably claim a slight advantage.

5) 9 ... ♗xd4 10 ♗xd4 ♕e6 (10 ... e5 11 ♕e3 ♕e6 12 0-0-0 ♖a5 13 a3 ♖fc8 14 g5 ♗h5 15 ♗d5, Vasyukov-Gufeld, USSR 1971 is good for White and after 10 ... ♖a5 11 0-0-0 ♕e6 12 a3 we transpose to the main line, while White might also try to delay castling by 11 h4 ♕e6 12 h5) 11 ♗d5!? (11 0-0-0 transposes but White can also keep an edge with Karpov's 11 ♗d5) 11 ... ♗xd5 (11 ... ♗xd5 12 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 13 ed ♗d7 14 h4 h6 15 0-0-0 is good for

White) 12 ed ♖c8 13 h4 ♖c7 14 ♖h2 (14 0-0-0? ♗e4!) 14 ... e5 15 de fe 16 h5 ♖c6 (16 ... ♗xg4 17 fg ♖xf1+ 18 ♗xf1 ♖c4+ 19 ♖e2 is slightly better for White) 17 0-0-0 ♖xf3 18 hg hg (18 ... ♗e4 19 gh+ ♗h8 20 ♗xg7+ ♗xg7 21 ♖h6+ ♗h8 22 ♕e2 is just a little better for White according to Karpov) 19 ♗g2! ♗e4 20 ♗xf3 ♗xd2 21 ♗xb7 ♗xd4 22 ♗xc8 ♖xc8 23 ♗xd2 ♗xb2 and Black's exchange sacrifice proved inadequate, Karpov-Mestel, London 1982.

6) 9 ... ♗d7 (the problem with this move is that Black may later have to waste a tempo playing ... ♕e6) 10 0-0-0 ♖c8 (10 ... ♖b8 11 h4 b5 12 h5 and now 12 ... ♗e5 13 ♗h6 ♖a5 14 hg fg 15 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 16 ♖h6+ ♗g8 17 ♗b1 is not much better for White, but in Nunn-Watson, Oxford 1980 12 ... b4?! 13 ♗d5 e6 14 ♗xf6+ ♖xf6 15 hg hg 16 ♖h2 ♖fc8 17 g5 ♖e5 18 ♗f4 ♗xd4! 19 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 20 ♖h7+ ♗f8 21 f4!! gave White a large advantage) 11 h4 (74) and now:



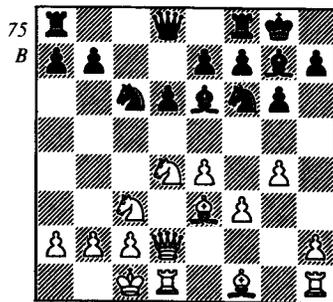
6a) 11 ... b5 12 ♗cxb5 ♗e5 13 h5

♖xf3 (once Black has started sacrificing he must continue) 14 ♖xf3 ♙xg4 15 ♖g2 (15 ♙e2 ♖xe4 16 ♖e1! would be a safe answer to Black's aggression) 15 ... ♖a5 16 a3 ♙xc2+! 17 ♖xc2 ♖a4+ 18 ♖d2 ♖b3 19 ♖c3 ♖xb2+ 20 ♖d3 ♖xa3 with horrendous complications, Mestel-Christiansen, Hastings 1978-9. This remarkable game concluded 21 ♙c1 (21 ♙c1 was probably better) ♖b4 22 ♙d2 ♙c8 23 hg hg (23 ... h5!? reserving h6 for the bishop was possible) 24 ♙h4 ♙xc3+ 25 ♙xc3 ♖xe4+ 26 ♖d2 ♖d5? (26 ... ♙xf3 27 ♙xe4 ♖xe4+ 28 ♖e3 ♙xg2 29 ♙xg7 ♖xg7 30 ♙xg2 ♖c5 was best and the strange ending resulting looks to be better for White) 27 ♙xg7 ♖e3+ 28 ♖c2 ♙xf3 29 ♙b2! e5 30 ♖d2 ♖c5+ 31 ♖b1 ♖e3 32 ♙c1 ♖b6 33 ♖h2 ♖f5 34 ♙c8+ ♖g7 35 ♙b4 Resigns.
 6b) 11 ... ♖a5 12 ♖b1 (12 h5 allows 12 ... ♖b4 with ... ♙xc3 to follow) 12 ... ♙fd8? (12 ... ♖xd4 13 ♙xd4 ♙fd8 was better according to Hübner, who assesses the resulting position as slightly better for White) 13 ♖b3 ♖c7 14 h5 ♙e6 15 hg fg, Hübner-Hort, match 1979 and now 16 ♖d5! would have given White a clear plus according to Hübner.
 6c) 11 ... h5 (this is Black's best chance in the 9 ... ♙d7 line) 12 ♙e2 (it is by no means certain that this is White's best. Ligterink-Sosonko, Dutch Ch 1978 went 12 gh ♖xh5 13 ♙g1 ♖h7 14 ♙e2 ♖xd4 15 ♙xd4 ♙h6 16 ♙e3 ♙g7 17 ♙d4 ♙h6 Draw, but 14 ♖b1

avoiding the draw may be good for White) 12 ... ♖e5 13 gh ♖xh5 14 ♙dgl (14 ♙hg1 is an alternative, but whether better or worse is not easy to decide) 14 ... ♖c4 15 ♙xc4 (a defect of 12 ♙e2 is that this capture will involve a loss of a tempo) 15 ... ♙xc4 16 ♙g5 (threatening 17 ♙xh5 gh 18 ♙g1) 16 ... ♙c5 17 ♖d5 e6 18 ♙xh5 ed 19 ♙xd5 ♙xd5 20 ed and White was a little better in Speelman-Liu Wenzhe, China 1981. However, accurate play is needed and in time trouble White was gunned down by the two bishops: 20 ... ♙e8 21 h5 ♖b6 22 c3 ♖a5 23 hg ♖xa2 24 gf+ ♖xf7 25 ♖c2 ♙f5 26 ♙h6 (26 ♙g1!) ♙f6 27 ♙g5? ♙e2! 28 Resigns.

10 0-0-0

In the normal Dragon lines with 9 0-0-0 instead of 9 g4 Black sometimes plays ... ♙e6 allowing ♖xe6 and even in this situation it isn't clear if White should take the bishop. Here White has a perfect target at f3 for Black's f8 rook, so to capture on e6 would be very foolish.



10 ... ♖xd4

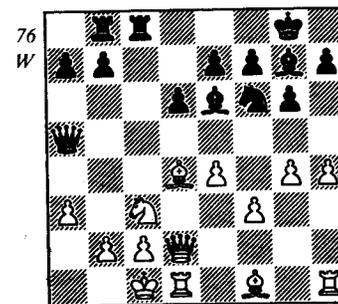
Or:
 1) 10 ... ♖e5 (Mestel's idea) 11 h4 (really the only consistent move, but practical experience is so far limited to 11 g5 ♖h5 12 f4 ♖c4 13 ♖xe6 ♖xd2 14 ♖xd8 ♖xf1 15 ♙hxf1 ♙xc3 16 ♖xb7 ♙xb2+ 17 ♖xb2 ♙ab8 18 ♙d3 ♙xb7+ 19 ♙b3 ♙c7 with an equal ending, Chandler-Mestel, Belgrade 1982 and 11 ♙e2?! ♙c8 12 ♖b1 ♙c4 13 ♖b3, Qi Jing Xuan-Mestel, Lucerne 1982, when 13 ... b5! is good for Black according to Short - in any case White's passive play in this second example cannot be good) and now Black can try 11 ... ♙c4 12 ♙h3! (12 f4 ♙xf1 13 fe de is fine for Black) 12 ... ♙a6 (12 ... ♙c8 is met by 13 g5 ♖fd7 14 h5 and 12 ... b5 looks bad after 13 g5, 14 f4 and 15 ♖c6) 13 ♖e1 ♖c4 14 ♙g1! with a double-edged position, or possibly 11 ... ♙c8 12 h5 ♙c4 13 ♙h3. In both cases matters are not entirely clear but White's attacking chances look rather dangerous to me.
 2) 10 ... ♖a5. A provocative move in as much as 11 ♖xe6 fe 12 ♙c4 forces 12 ... ♖d8 (12 ... d5 13 ed ♖e5 14 ♙b3 ♖xf3 15 ♖g2 is good for White). However, Black then threatens 13 ... ♖d7-e5 and the attempt to pin the knight against the e-pawn by 13 ♙g5 fails to 13 ... ♙c8 14 ♙b3 ♙xc3! 15 bc ♖xe4 16 fe ♙xc3. Consequently White should play 11 a3, when 11 ... ♙fc8 just transposes to the main line. Black can of course try 11 ... ♖e5 but after 12 h4 he

cannot at once play 12 ... ♙c4 as 13 f4 ♙xf1 14 fe de 15 ♖b3 wins, so he must prepare this by 12 ... ♙fc8, which looks rather slow after 13 h5. It would be interesting to see these lines tested in practice.

11 ♙xd4 ♖a5
 12 a3 ♙fc8

12 ... ♙ab8 13 h4 transposes after 13 ... ♙fc8, while if 13 ... b5 White should continue 14 ♖d5! with endings similar to those considered in the main line, but slightly better for White as Black's rook will have to move to c8 at some point.

13 h4 ♙ab8 (76)



14 ♖d5

Karpov's move but possibly not the best. Tal-Sax, Moscow 1982, continued 14 h5!? b5 15 h6 ♙h8 (Tal gives 15 ... b4 16 hg ba 17 ♖h6! ab+ 18 ♖d2 winning) 16 ♖d5 ♖xd2+ 17 ♙xd2 ♖xd5 18 ed ♙xd4 (the piece sacrifice 18 ... ♙xd5 19 ♙xh8 ♙xf3 20 ♙h3 ♙xg4 21 ♙g3 ♖xh8 22 ♙xg4 is much worse for Black here than in the positions considered in the main line as Black has a weak

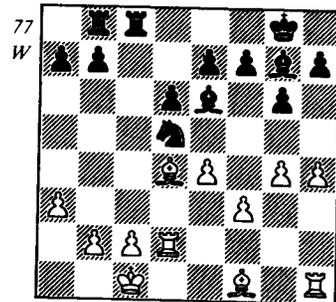
back rank and it will be a long time before his king can play an active part in the game) 19 $\text{E}xd4$ $\text{d}7$ with the usual type of endgame, but compared with the positions considered later White's pawn is on h6 instead of h4. This precludes the possibility of opening the h-file by h5 and hg, but on the other hand Black's king is confined and his kingside pawns are in danger of becoming permanently stuck on white squares. The further course of the game indicates that White has some advantage: 20 $\text{d}3$ f6 21 b4 $\text{E}c7$ 22 $\text{c}b2$ $\text{E}bc8$ 23 $\text{E}e1$ $\text{c}f8$ 24 $\text{E}de4$ (Tal recommends 24 a4 ba 25 c4 and this seems good for White since Black will have to play ... a6 to prevent b5, when White will defend c4 with his rooks and play $\text{c}a3$, $\text{d}1$ xa4 to reach a favourable four rook ending, but there is nothing wrong with White's play in the game) 24 ... $\text{e}8$ 25 f4 $\text{e}f7$ 26 $\text{E}d4$ $\text{e}8$ 27 $\text{E}a1$ (after 27 g5 Black must play ... f5, but White should consider doing this since if all the rooks are exchanged in the future the weakness of h7 and g6 will probably be fatal) 27 ... $\text{d}7$ 28 f5 g5 (at least White need not worry about Black becoming active with ... e5) 29 $\text{E}e4$ (now White does start to go astray – he hopes to bring his king to d4 but he cannot manage to do this, so he should have gone back to the plan of a4 ba c4) 29 ... $\text{e}8$ 30 $\text{c}c1$ $\text{E}c3$! 31 $\text{c}d2$ $\text{E}8c7$ 32 $\text{c}e3$ a5! 33 $\text{c}d2$ a4 34 $\text{E}e3$ $\text{e}f7$ 35 $\text{e}e4$ $\text{E}3c4$ 36 c3

$\text{E}xe4$! 37 $\text{E}xe4$ $\text{d}xd5$ 38 $\text{E}d4$ $\text{e}c4$ 39 $\text{E}e1$ $\text{e}a2$ Draw.

However, all that glitters is not necessarily gold and the problem with 14 h5! lies in Tal's note to 15 ... b4. After 16 hg ba 17 $\text{c}h6$ ab+ 18 $\text{c}d2$ Black has the astonishing resource 18 ... $\text{e}xg4$!! Upon 19 $\text{e}xf6$ $\text{e}h5$ or 19 fg e5 White cannot deliver mate and despite his two extra pawns the White king is in for a hard time. It may even be that White is lost. I therefore suggest 15 ... b4 16 hg ba 17 $\text{c}b5$!?, when 17 ... $\text{E}xb5$ 18 $\text{e}xb5$ $\text{c}xb5$ 19 ba is the natural continuation. White's bishop is a useful defensive piece and in some lines a sacrifice occurs at h7, but even so it is impossible to give a definite verdict on the line. One awaits further games with 14 h5!?

14 ... $\text{c}xd2+$
15 $\text{E}xd2$ $\text{e}xd5$!

After this faulty exchange White definitely stands better. The crucial line runs 15 ... $\text{c}xd5$ (77) and now:



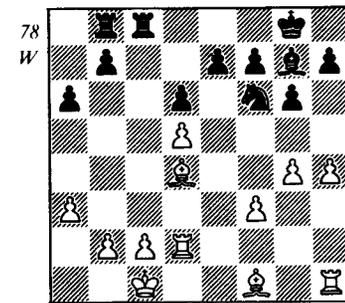
1) 16 ed?! $\text{e}xd5$! 17 $\text{e}xg7$ $\text{e}xf3$ 18

$\text{E}h3$ $\text{e}xg4$ 19 $\text{E}g3$ $\text{c}xg7$ 20 $\text{E}xg4$ and in Jansa-Mortensen, Denmark v Czechoslovakia 1982, White did get an edge after 20 ... f5 21 $\text{E}a4$ a6 22 $\text{E}b4$ a5 23 $\text{E}b5$ $\text{E}c5$ 24 $\text{E}xc5$ dc 25 $\text{d}d7$ $\text{c}f6$ 26 $\text{E}c7$ b6 27 $\text{E}c6+$ $\text{c}e5$ 28 $\text{e}c4$. However, 20 ... $\text{E}c7$! 21 $\text{E}a4$ b6 is much better for Black since the pawn structure a7-b6 is more or less immune to assault and Black can continue to activate his pawns in peace by ... f5, ... $\text{c}f6$, ... h6 and ... g5.

2) 16 $\text{e}xg7$ with two possibilities: 2a) 16 ... $\text{c}xg7$ 17 ed $\text{e}d7$ 18 $\text{e}e2$! (18 h5 is not so good as after 18 ... h6! Black threatens ... g5 so White is more or less forced to play 19 hg fg when the open f-file gave Black enough counterplay to hold the draw with ease in Nunn-Karlsson, Helsinki 1983) with an edge for White. His next move is f4, when Black cannot undertake any active plan on the kingside without severely weakening his pawns. White can bring his king to the centre (preferably d4) and play on the queenside with c4 and b4. It is often useful to play g5 which fixes the g6 pawn and keeps the black king out. Black can only defend more or less passively and wait for a chance to activate his rooks. It should be said that the pawn structure f4-g4-h4 is particularly vulnerable to attack from an enemy rook so White must be careful to keep the position under control – if Black breaks out, he could easily gain the advantage!

2b) 16 ... $\text{c}e3$ 17 $\text{e}d4$ $\text{c}xf1$ 18 $\text{E}xf1$ a6 (18 ... b5 19 $\text{e}xa7$ $\text{E}a8$ 20 $\text{e}d4$ b4 21 $\text{c}b1$! ba 22 b3 has only helped White) 19 g5! is fairly unpleasant for Black. White can play f4-f5-f6 undermining the d6 pawn and creating permanent mating chances on the back rank.

16 ed a6 (78)



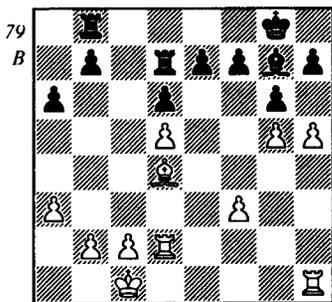
17 $\text{e}h3$!

Karpov suggested this as an improvement on Karpov-Miles, London 1982, which went 17 $\text{e}e2$ $\text{c}d7$ 18 f4 $\text{c}c5$ 19 $\text{E}h3$ $\text{E}c7$?! (19 ... $\text{e}xd4$ 20 $\text{E}xd4$ e5 21 fe de 22 $\text{E}d1$ with just an edge for White was better) 20 $\text{E}e3$ b5 21 $\text{e}xg7$ $\text{c}xg7$ 22 $\text{E}d4$ a5 23 b4! and White won the ending.

17 ... $\text{c}d7$
18 g5 $\text{E}c7$
19 $\text{e}xd7$ $\text{E}xd7$
20 h5 (79)

By exchanging bishop for knight White has gained a good deal of time and this enables him to develop unpleasant pressure on the h-file.

80 Dragon Variation



20 ... ♔xd4
 21 ♖xd4 gh
 22 ♖xh5 ♖c8!

Preparing to answer 23 ♖dh4 by 23 ... ♖c5 24 c4 ♖dc7 threatening both c4 and d5. The tempo White expends countering this enables Black to prevent the doubling on the h-file by attacking d5. However, White brings his king to the centre and Black's difficulties with his h-pawn persist.

23 c3 ♖c5
 24 ♔d2 ♖dc7

Miles suggests 24 ... e6 (25 g6?! fg 26 de ♖e7 gives Black a passed h-pawn) and since the plan of passive defence adopted by Black in the game didn't work it is probably right to break out as soon as possible.

25 ♔e3 ♖c4
 26 ♖d2

White must avoid any exchange of rooks since his chances lie mainly in attacking the h-pawn twice and harassing Black's king. If a pair of rooks came off, Black's king would head for g6 at high speed.

26 ... ♖7c5
 27 f4 ♖a4

Black more or less forces White to swap d5 for h7. If he delays, then White could play ♔f3 and f5-f6 when ♖dh2 would generate a mating attack.

28 ♖dh2 ♖xd5
 29 ♖xh7 ♖f5

Black attacks f4 and takes the sting out of 30 g6 (aiming to bring the rooks to the seventh rank) which can now be met by 30 ... ♖axf4.

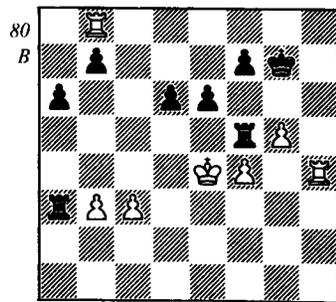
30 ♖h8+ ♔g7
 31 ♖2h7+ ♔g6
 32 ♖h4

The threat of ♖g8 mate forces Black back, so White has managed to defend f4 with gain of tempo.

32 ... ♔g7
 33 ♖8h7+ ♔f8

To defend e7. 33 ... ♔g8 34 g6! fg 35 ♖xe7 would be very bad for Black.

34 b3! ♖xa3
 35 ♖h8+ ♔g7
 36 ♔e4 e6
 36 ... ♖c5 37 f5 mates.
 37 ♖b8 (80)



With a different mating idea -

Dragon Variation 81

38 ♖hh8 and 39 ♖bg8.

37 ... d5+?

In a difficult position Black blunders by incarcerating his own rook. 37 ... ♖c5! (37 ... ♖b5? 38 ♖hh8 f5+ 39 ♔d3 ♖xb3 40 ♖hc8! ♔g6 41 ♖c7 threatens 42 ♖h8 and 43 ♖h6 mate, and if 41 ... ♔h5 42 ♖h8+ ♔g4 43 g6 White's pawn promotes) 38 ♖hh8 f5+ 39 ♔d4 ♖d5+ (not 39 ... ♖c7 40 ♖bg8+ ♔f7 41 g6+ ♔f6 42 ♖h7) 40 ♔c4 b5+ 41 ♔b4 ♖a2 gives Black his own mating threat, which cannot be met by c4. White

can force a draw by 42 ♖hg8+ ♔h7 (42 ... ♔f7 43 g6+ mates) 43 ♖h8+ but it is doubtful if he can make a winning attempt.

38 ♔d3!

White avoids the trap 38 ♔e3 e5!. Now 38 ... f6 39 ♖xb7+ ♔g8 40 g6 loses, so Black has no defence to the mating threat of ♖hh8.

38 ... ♖xf4
 39 ♖xf4 ♖xb3
 and Black resigned

(The notes to this game are based on those of Miles.)

6 Kan Variation

The most notable feature of this line, which starts 1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 e6 3 d4 cd 4 ♘xd4 a6, is the flexibility afforded to Black. By delaying his piece development he keeps the maximum possible range of options. In order to keep the amount of analysis needed by White down to reasonable proportions it is useful to adopt a line which restricts Black's possibilities. The two lines we analyse in this chapter both have this merit. The positional continuation is 5 ♗d3. At the moment Black's most popular reply is to set up a 'hedgehog' position by 5 ... ♖f6 6 0-0 d6 7 c4 ♗e7. The name is derived from the way Black curls up on the first two ranks, moves like ... ♘bd7, ... b6, ... ♗b7, ... ♖e8, ... ♗c7, ... ♗f8, ... ♖ac8 and ... ♗b8 being typical. Black's slow development invites White to attack, but experience has shown that Black's spines are usually sufficient to repel a direct onslaught and therefore White does better to complete his development and then probe for weaknesses. Black must always beware in case White suddenly switches to a direct attack while White has to watch out for Black's ... b5 and ... d5 breaks. This variation is a perfect

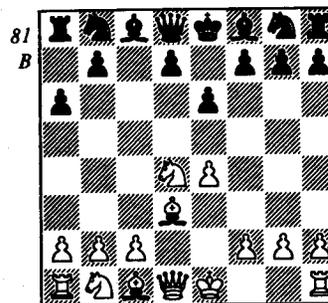
recipe for a time scramble. Game 22 considers 5 ... ♖f6, including the hedgehog lines. All Black's other 5th moves, such as 5 ... ♗c5, 5 ... ♘c6, 5 ... ♘e7 and 5 ... g6, are in game 21.

The second line for White starts 5 c4. If Black reacts passively by 5 ... ♖f6 6 ♘c3 d6, we again reach a type of hedgehog position, although this time White can develop his king's bishop at e2 rather than d3, which may well be better. Black's most popular and direct antidote is 5 ... ♖f6 6 ♘c3 ♗b4, and this leads to very sharp play. White often has to sacrifice the pawn at c4 (sometimes the one at e4!) to keep his game alive. A well-prepared player will score heavily with White using this line, for many of the recommendations given in opening books as good for Black are actually very risky. Cunning Black players often play 5 ... ♖f6 6 ♘c3 ♗c7, keeping their options open, and this is Black's soundest choice. 5 c4 forms the subject of game 23.

Game 21
Kengis-Nevednici
USSR 1979

1	e4	c5
2	♘f3	e6

3	d4	cd
4	♘xd4	a6
5	♗d3 (81)	



5 ...	♗c5
-------	-----

Black's alternatives are arranged in descending order of importance: 1) 5 ... ♘c6 (a solid line favoured by Miles, but White can probably keep an edge) 6 ♘xc6 and now: 1a) 6 ... dc 7 ♘d2 e5 8 ♗h5 ♗d6 9 ♘c4 ♗c7 (9 ... ♖f6 10 ♘xd6+ ♗xd6 11 ♗e2 ♗e6 12 0-0 gives White the chance to make his black-squared bishop a potent force, as in Jansa-Cebalo, Smederevska Palanka 1978 after 12 ... ♘d7 13 ♗d1 ♗e7 14 b3 0-0 15 a4 a5 16 ♗a3 ♘c5 17 ♗c4!) 10 ♗g5 ♖f6 11 ♗e2 h6 12 ♗h4 ♗e7 13 0-0-0 (13 0-0?! allowed Black to stir up trouble by 13 ... g5 14 ♗g3 h5 15 f3 h4 16 ♗f2 in Ligterink-Miles, Lone Pine 1979) 13 ... ♗e6 14 f4 ♗xc4 (14 ... ♗g4 15 ♗xf6 ♗xe2 16 ♗xe7 ♗xd1 17 ♗d6 ♗xd6 18 ♘xd6+ ♘d7 19 ♘xf7 wins material for White) 15 ♗xc4 b5 16 ♗b3 0-0 17 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 18 ♗d7 and White's pressure against f7 gives him a clear plus, Tsheshkovsky-Miles,

Bled-Portorož 1979.

1b) 6 ... bc (out of favour ever since the famous Fischer-Petrosian game mentioned below) 7 0-0 d5 (7 ... e5 8 f4 ♗c5+ 9 ♘h1 ♘e7 10 ♗h5 ♘g6 11 f5 ♖f4 12 ♗xf4 ef 13 f6 ♗d4 14 fg ♗xg7 15 ♖xf4 ♗e7 16 ♘c3 is very good for White, Ravinsky-Vorotnikov, USSR 1963) 8 c4 ♖f6 9 cd cd 10 ed ♘xd5 (10 ... ed 11 ♘c3 ♗e7 12 ♗a4+ ♗d7 13 ♖e1! ♗xa4 14 ♘xa4 ♗e6 15 ♗e3 0-0 16 ♗c5 is Fischer-Petrosian, match 1971, which, as we all know, ended in a brilliant win for Fischer, while 10 ... ♗xd5 11 ♘c3 ♗d7 12 ♗g5 ♗e7 13 ♗e2 ♗b7 14 ♖ac1 0-0 15 ♖fd1, although keeping Black's pawns intact, gave White a dangerous initiative in the game Mikhalchishin-Gorchakov, USSR 1972) 11 ♗e4 ♖a7 (11 ... ♖b8 12 ♗f3 f5 13 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 14 ♗xd5 ed 15 ♗d1 ♗e6 16 ♘c3 ♗d8 17 ♗g5 ♗d7 18 ♘e2 gives White the better ending and 11 ... ♗e7 12 ♘c3 ♗b7 13 ♗a4+ ♗d7 14 ♗xd7+ ♘xd7 15 ♗d1 was also promising after 15 ... ♖ad8 16 ♘xd5 ♗xd5 17 ♗xd5 ed 18 ♖xd5+ ♘e6 19 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 20 ♗e3, Matanovic-Roos, Le Havre 1966 or 15 ... ♗f6 16 ♘xd5 ♗xd5 17 ♗xd5 ed 18 ♖xd5+ ♘e6 19 ♗d2 ♖hd8 20 ♖e2+, Averbakh-Taimanov, USSR Ch 1960) 12 ♗d4 ♗d7 (Belyavsky recommends 12 ... ♖c7!) 13 ♘c3 ♘xc3 (13 ... ♗b7 14 ♘xd5 ♗xd5 15 ♗xd5 ♖xd5 16 ♗a4+ wins the a-pawn) 14 ♗xc3 and Black's uncastled king gives him plenty of problems,

Belyavsky-Kurajica, Sarajevo 1982. 2) 5 ... g6 6 c4 ♖g7 (this is an attempt to reach a kind of hedgehog position, but with the bishop much more actively deployed at g7 - Black also harbours ambitions of playing ... d5) 7 ♗e3 (Ljubojević's 7 ♗b3 may be even stronger, for example 7 ... ♗e7 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♗c3 ♗bc6 10 ♗e2 b6 11 ♗f4 f5 12 ef ♗xf5 13 ♗d2, Ljubojević-Panno, Buenos Aires 1980 and 7 ... d6 8 ♗c3 ♗f6 9 ♗f4 0-0 10 ♗e2 e5 11 ♗e3 ♗e6 12 0-0 ♗c6 13 f3 ♗c8 14 ♗c1, Ljubojević-Rajković, Yugoslavia 1980, with very good positions for White in both cases - the points to note here are the moves ♗e2, opening up the queen's file to inhibit ... d5, and ♗f4 embarrassing the d-pawn) 7 ... ♗e7 (7 ... ♗f6 8 ♗c3 d6 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♗e1 transposes to p.88, note to Black's 7th move) 8 ♗c3 0-0 9 0-0 d5 10 ed ed 11 ♗e1 (11 ♗c1 dc 12 ♗xc4 ♗d7 13 ♗f3! b5 14 ♗d5 ♗xd5 15 ♗xd5 ♗b8 16 ♗fd1 ♗e8 17 ♗f4! left Black in a horrible mess in Weinstein-Christiansen, US Ch 1978, but 11 ... ♗bc6 was only slightly better for White) 11 ... h6 (White threatened ♗g5) 12 ♗c1 (Black's ... d5 has opened the game up for the better developed side) ♗d7 13 ♗f3 dc 14 ♗xc4 and Black quickly went under, Ermenkov-Olafsson, Malta 1980. 3) 5 ... ♗e7 (Black aims to play ... ♗c6, but only when he can recapture with a piece) 6 0-0 (6 f4 ♗bc6 7 ♗f3 d5 8 e5 ♗b6 9 ♗bd2

♗f5 10 ♗b3 a5 11 a4 ♗d7 12 ♗e2 ♗e7 13 ♗xf5 ef 14 ♗e3 was good for White in Hardicsay-Piasetski, Hungary 1978, but Black's play was unconvincing) 6 ... ♗ec6 7 c3 (7 ♗b3 is another way to cross Black's plans) 7 ... ♗e7 8 ♗e3 0-0 9 f4 d6 10 ♗f3 ♗d7 11 ♗bd2 with a small but enduring plus for White, Georgiev-Peev, Bulgarian Ch 1980-1.

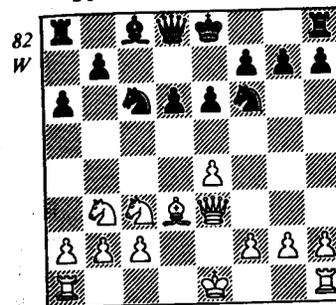
4) 5 ... ♗c7 6 0-0 ♗c6?! (Black can still try 6 ... ♗f6 but he is now committed to an early ... ♗c7, which often doesn't fit in well with hedgehog positions) 7 ♗xc6 ♗xc6 (or else Black has an inferior version of the lines in 1 above) 8 c4 (8 ♗d2 is probably also good) 8 ... g6 9 ♗c3 ♗g7 10 ♗e1 ♗e7 11 ♗g5 d6 12 ♗d2 with a very good position for White. 5) 5 ... b5 6 0-0 ♗b7 7 ♗e2 ♗e7 8 a4 b4 9 ♗d2 ♗bc6 10 ♗4b3 ♗g6 11 f4 with advantage to White, Matanović-Taimanov, Yugoslavia 1965. One of the main advantages of 5 ♗d3 as opposed to 5 ♗c3 is that an early ... b5 by Black is hardly ever a worry, since the probing a4 doesn't involve a waste of time after ... b4.

6 ♗b3 ♗a7

Since Black normally exchanges on e3 later it makes little difference if he plays 6 ... ♗b6, for example after 7 ♗e2 ♗c6 8 ♗e3 ♗ge7 9 ♗c3 followed by 0-0-0, Black is worse off with the knight on e7, from which square it cannot easily be redeployed. If Black plays ... ♗f6, he will sooner or later have

to take on e3.

7 ♗e2 ♗c6
8 ♗e3 ♗xe3
9 ♗xe3 ♗f6
10 ♗c3 d6 (82)



11 0-0-0 0-0

Or:

1) 11 ... e5 12 ♗d2 (12 ♗e2 0-0 13 f4 ef 14 ♗xf4 ♗e8 15 ♗d4 ♗e6 16 ♗f5 was a little better for White in Psakhis-Vyzmanavian, Moscow Ch 1981) 12 ... ♗e6 13 ♗hd1 ♗c7 14 ♗e2 ♗d8 15 g4! 0-0 (15 ... h6?! 16 f4 ef 17 ♗xf4 ♗e5 18 ♗d4 0-0 19 g5 d5 20 ♗b1 was good for White, Varjoma-Tornefjell, corr. 1979) 16 ♗g3 ♗xb3 17 cb! ♗d4 18 ♗b1 b5 19 ♗d3 ♗c6 20 f3 ♗fe8 21 ♗g2 b4 22 g5! and the outpost on c4 for White's bishop aided an already dangerous kingside attack in Lekander-Schoneberg, corr. 1980. 2) 11 ... b5 12 ♗d2 0-0 13 ♗hd1 ♗c7 14 f4 b4 15 ♗e2 e5 16 fe de 17 ♗f1 ♗d7 18 ♗g3 ♗b6 19 ♗f5 with strong pressure for White, Byrne-Larsen, Biel IZ 1976.

12 f4 ♗c7
13 g4

There are various methods of

continuing the attack, but this seems to be the most logical. 13 ♗b1 b5 14 ♗hg1 b4 15 ♗e2 e5 16 f5 a5 17 g4 a4 was unclear in Salov-Loginov, USSR 1979 and 13 ♗h3 b5 14 g4 ♗b4 15 g5 ♗xd3+ 16 ♗xd3 ♗e8 17 f5 b4 led to a sharp finish in Bronstein-Suetin, Moscow Ch 1982 after 18 ♗h4 bc 19 ♗h3 cb+ 20 ♗b1 f6 21 ♗xh7+ ♗f7 22 ♗g1 ♗g8 23 ♗h6 ef 24 ♗xf6+ ♗xf6 25 gf ♗xf6 26 ♗xg8 ♗b7 27 ♗h7 ♗xe4 28 ♗g6+ ♗e5 29 ♗g3+ Draw. It seems that g4 is an indispensable part of the attack so it must be logical to play it first.

13 ... b5
14 g5 ♗d7
15 f5!?

15 ♗h3 ♗b4 16 a3 ♗xd3+ 17 ♗xd3 d5 gave Black counterplay in Georgadze-Bohlig, Halle 1978, although White won this game too.

15 ... b4
16 ♗e2 a5

It is almost impossible to assess positions in which the players are attacking on opposite wings. Unless one of the players is well in front it is likely that a single tempo will decide the race and obscure tactical points will often have a crucial influence on the play.

17 ♗h3

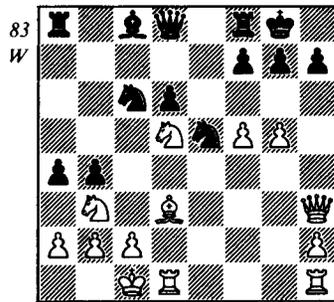
We have seen this move several times already. Here the threats are 17 fe fe 18 e5 and 17 g6.

17 ... ef
18 ef ♗de5

The pin along the c8-h3 diagonal is awkward for White since he cannot move his kingside pawns, nor can he unpin by ♖h4 since ... ♘d3+ and ... ♙xf5 repulses the attack. Bringing the knight to d5 is the only way to make progress.

19 ♖f4 a4
20 ♘d5 ♗d8 (83)

Now, with b3 and g5 under attack, White is committed to the sacrificial path.



21 ♗hg1! ♘d3+?

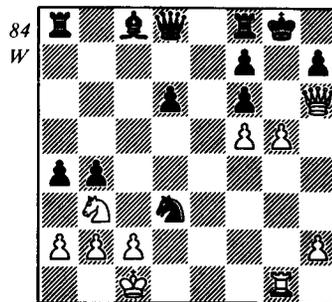
Black decides to eliminate one of the attacking pieces, but in doing so brings the d1 rook into the attack. The best defence was 21 ... ab! 22 ♘f6+ gf 23 ♗h6! (23 gf+ ♘g6 leads nowhere as the f5 pawn is pinned while 24 ♗h6 ♗xf6 25 fg fg 26 ♙xg6 ♗f4+ 27 ♗xf4 ♗xf4 28 ♙e8+ ♘f8 29 ♙xc6 ba 30 ♘d2 ♗d4+ wins for Black) 23 ... ♘g6! (23 ... ♘h8 24 gf ♗g8 25 ♗g7 ♘d3+ 26 ♗xd3 ♙xf5 27 ♗h3! leads to mate at h7) 24 fg fg 25 ♙xg6 ♗a7! 26 gf hg (26 ... ♗xf6 27 ♙xh7+ ♘h8 28 ♗g8+! ♗xg8 29 ♙g6+ mates, or 27 ... ♘f7 28 ♗df1) 27 ♗xg6+(27 ♗xg6+ ♘h8 leads to nothing as the d1

rook cannot reach the h-file, ♗d' being met by ... ♘e5) 27 ... ♘f reaching a remarkable position in which it appears that White must mate, but is not certain that he can do so. The most promising line of attack I have found runs 28 ♗g7+ ♘e6 (28 ... ♘e8 29 ♗e3+ ♘e! 30 ♗xa7 ♗xf6 31 ab is very good for White, with material equality but weak black pawns and an exposed black king) 29 ♗h3+ ♘xf6 30 ♗h6+. Now 30 ... ♘f! does lose after 31 ♗g2!, but 30 ... ♘e5 has resisted all my attempts to deliver mate. 31 ♗g3 is answered by 31 ... ♙f5, while giving a lot of checks just repeats the position.

22 ♗xd3 ♘e5
Now White wins by force.
23 ♘f6+ gf
24 ♗h6!

Once again 24 gf+ ♘g6 repulses the attack, but now 24 ... ♘g6 loses to 25 ♗h3 ♗e8 26 fg fg 27 ♗xh7+ ♘f8 28 ♗h8+ and ♗h7 mate. 24 ... ♘h8 25 ♗h3 ♙xf5 26 g6! ♙xg6 27 ♗xg6 is also mate, so Black must take the rook.

24 ... ♘d3+ (84)



Black is hoping for 25 cd ♘h8 when 26 gf ♗g8 27 ♗g7 ♙xf5 defends, as does 26 g6 fg 27 fg ♗c7+ and 28 ... ♗g7.

25 ♘b1! fg
25 ... ♘h8 26 g6 fg 27 fg threatens both 28 ♗xh7 mate and 28 g7+ and 25 ... ♗b6 26 ♗g3 only makes matters worse.

26 f6 ♗xf6
27 ♗xf6 g4

The only way to avoid mate. Although rook, bishop and two pawns is enough material to balance a queen Black still suffers from the bad position of his king.

28 ♗g5+ ♘h8
29 ♗f6+ ♘g8
30 ♘d4 ♘e5
31 h3

Intending 32 hg followed by ♘f5.

31 ... h5
32 ♗g5+ ♘g6
33 ♗xh5 gh
34 ♗d5

Attacking a8 and g6. White finishes the game with the same energy he has displayed throughout.

34 ... ♙e6
35 ♘xe6 h2
36 ♗xg6+ Resigns

36 ... fg 37 ♘xf8+ and ♗xa8 wins all the black pieces.

Game 22
Tal-Sunye
Wijk aan Zee 1982

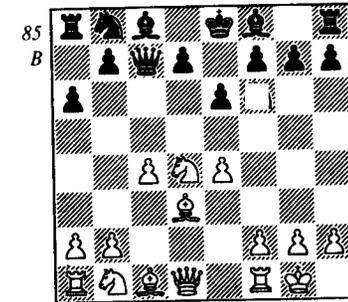
1 e4 c5
2 ♘f3 e6
3 d4 cd
4 ♘xd4 a6

5 ♙d3 ♘f6

The move order of Tal-Sunye was actually 5 ... d6 6 0-0 ♘f6, but I have transposed the moves in order to consider the line 5 ... ♘f6 6 0-0 ♗c7 more conveniently.

6 0-0 d6

Or 6 ... ♗c7 (6 ... d5 7 e5 is very bad for Black since the natural 7 ... ♘fd7 loses to 8 ♘xe6!) 7 c4 (85) and now:



1) 7 ... ♘c6 8 ♘xc6 dc (8 ... bc 9 ♘c3 d6 10 ♗c2 ♙e7 11 ♙g5 h6 12 ♙d2 e5 13 b4 was good for White, Kuzmin-Grigorian, Baku 1972) 9 f4 e5 10 ♘h1 ♙g4 11 ♗c2 0-0-0 12 ♘c3 ef 13 e5 ♗xe5 14 ♙xf4 ♗a5 15 c5 is speculative but Black is certainly in danger, for example 15 ... ♙xc5 (15 ... ♗xc5 16 ♙f5+ ♙xf5 17 ♗xf5+ ♗d7 (17 ... ♘d7 18 ♘e4) 18 ♗e5 with dangerous threats.

2) 7 ... d6 8 b3 (8 ♘c3 transposes to the hedgehog positions considered in the main line, but with Black having played ... ♗c7 at a very early stage, which should favour White) 8 ... ♙e7 (8 ... g6 9 ♙b2

2) 9 ♖h1 (possibly the most accurate move, intending f4 but not committing the queen's bishop as yet) 9 ... ♗bd7 10 f4 ♣c7 (10 ... ♠e8 11 ♣e2 ♗f8 is rather passive and after 12 ♗f3 ♗d6 13 ♖d2 ♗g6 14 ♣f2 b6 15 ♠ae1 ♖b7 16 a3 ♠c8 17 b4 ♠f8 18 ♗e2 White had an unchallenged space advantage, A.Rodriguez-Darga, Buenos Aires 1978) 11 ♣e2 b6 12 ♖d2 (this can often be the best square for the bishop so that the white queen can defend e4 and support the thrust e5 without the obstruction of a bishop at e3) 12 ... ♖b7 13 ♠ac1 (13 ♠ae1 ♠fe8 14 ♠f3 g6 15 ♠g3! ♗h8 16 ♠h3 e5 17 ♗f3 ef 18 ♖xf4 ♖f8 19 ♣f2 ♗c5 20 ♖c2 was also good for White in Ivanović-Peev, Balasiha 1977) 13 ... g6 14 b4 ♠ac8 15 a3 ♣b8 (the advantage of playing f4 is that the weakening of c4 created by White playing b4 cannot be exploited by ... ♗e5) 16 ♗f3 ♠fe8 17 ♠ce1 ♖f8 18 ♗g5 h6 (18 ... e5 19 f5 gave White a strong attack at no material cost in Commons-Najdorf, Lone Pine 1976) 19 ♗xf7! ♗xf7 20 e5 ♗g8 21 ♣g4 ♗e7 22 ♖xg6+! ♗xg6 23 f5 ♗dx5 24 fe+! (24 fg+ ♗g8 is unclear) 24 ... ♗e7 (24 ... ♗g7 25 ♠xe5 de 26 ♠f7+ mates) 25 ♣xg6! (the climax of a magnificent combination) 25 ... ♗d8 26 ♠xe5 de 27 ♖xh6 ♠xc4 (27 ... ♖xh6 28 ♠d1+ mates) 28 ♣xe8+ (White gives up his queen after all!) ♗xe8 29 ♠xf8+ ♗e7 30 ♠xb8 ♖c6 31 ♗d1 b5 32 ♗g1 ♗xe6 33 ♠b6 Resigns, Commons-Peev, Plovdiv

1976.

3) 9 ♣e2 ♖d7 (a rather eccentric reply – against other moves 9 ♣e2 will probably transpose to one of the other 9th move white alternatives) 10 f4 ♗c6 11 ♗f3 (threat e5) 11 ... e5 12 f5 ♗d4 13 ♣f2 ♗xf3+ 14 gf! with advantage to White, Fedorowicz-Miles, Lone Pine 1980.

9 ... ♗bd7

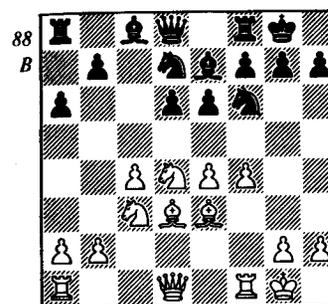
Or 9 ... ♣c7 (as usual this move is better delayed) 10 ♠c1 b6 11 f4 ♗bd7 (11 ... ♖b7 weakens e6 and allows 12 f5) 12 g4 (a blunt attempt which is probably not so good as quieter play by 12 ♗h1 or 12 ♣e2) 12 ... ♗c5! (12 ... g6 13 g5 ♗e8 14 ♖e2 ♖d8 15 ♣e1 threatening ♣h4 and ♠f3-h3 gave White a strong initiative, Geller-Panno, Lone Pine 1980) 13 g5 (otherwise Black attacks the e-pawn by ... ♖b7) 13 ... ♗g4! 14 ♣xg4 ♗xd3 15 ♠c2 ♗b4 with equality, Marjanović-Rajković, Yugoslavia 1980.

10 f4 (88)

By far the most natural move. Alternatives:

1) 10 f3 (this example illustrates how hard it is for Black to undertake anything active if White just sits tight and refuses to make an aggressive move) 10 ... ♠e8 11 ♣d2 ♖f8 12 ♠fd1 b6 13 ♖f1 ♖b7 14 ♠ac1 ♠c8 15 ♣f2 ♣c7 16 b3 ♣b8 17 ♠c2 ♖a8 with equality, Bouaziz-Miles, Riga 1979. Black's later attempts to stir up trouble landed him with a lost position, but he finally won by a superb swindle.

2) 10 ♠c1 ♠e8 11 a3 ♖f8 12 ♖b1 (White's plan seems to be to play ♖a2 to restrain ... d5, but the idea is both artificial and time-consuming) 12 ... b6 13 ♣e2 ♖b7 14 ♠fd1 ♠c8 15 ♖g5 ♣c7 16 ♖a2 ♣b8 17 f3 d5! and Black is at least equal, Ljubojević-Gheorghiu, London 1980.



10 ... g6

10 ... ♠e8 is more popular, but White can probably maintain some advantage against that too, for example 11 ♗h1 (11 ♣f3 ♖f8 12 ♠ad1 ♣c7 13 ♣h3 g6 14 ♗f3 b6 15 ♣h4 ♖b7 16 ♗g5! h6 17 ♗xf7! ♗xf7 18 e5 de 19 fe ♣xe5 20 ♖e4! ♗g8 21 ♖d4 ♖c5 22 ♖xb7 g5 23 ♣f2 ♗g4 24 ♖xe5 ♖xf2+ 25 ♠xf2 ♗dx5 26 ♠e2 gave White the better ending in Ljubojević-Bellon, Linares 1981, a combination rather similar to that in Commons-Peev above – Ljubojević's ♣f3-h3 attacking plan is original and noteworthy) 11 ... ♖f8 12 ♣e2 (12 g4 g6 13 g5 ♗h5 14 f5 ef 15 ♗xf5 ♗c5 16 ♗d5 ♗xe4 17 ♖d4 ♖xf5 18 ♠xf5 ♖g7 19 ♖xg7 ♗xg7 20 ♖xe4 ♠xe4 21 ♠xf7+ ♗xf7 22 ♣f3+ ♗g8 23 ♣xe4 ♣xg5 24

♣e6+ ♗h8 25 ♠f1 ♠d8 26 b3 b5 27 ♣e4 bc 28 bc ♣e5 29 ♣xe5+ de 30 ♠f7 ♗f4 31 ♗xf4 ef Draw, Belyavsky-Gheorghiu, Moscow 1981 was an accurate game) 12 ... ♣c7 (12 ... b6 13 e5 de 14 ♗c6 ♣c7 15 fe is good for White according to Rajković) 13 ♠ac1 b6 14 b4 ♖b7 15 ♗b3! ♠ac8 16 a4 followed by a5 with some queenside pressure for White, Pritchett-Gheorghiu, London 1980. White's ability to play on either wing according to circumstances causes headaches for both sides in the hedgehog!

11 ♗h1 ♠e8

This position could also arise via 10 ... ♠e8. Tal suggests 11 ... e5, but after 12 ♗f3 White threatens f5 with a dangerous attack.

12 ♗f3

Rather than indulge in preparatory manoeuvres as in the examples we have seen thus far, Tal decides to prepare e5 as quickly as possible. The success or failure of this plan depends on whether White can support the pawn at e5 he obtains thereby.

12 ... ♣c7

13 ♣e2 b6

14 e5 ♗g4

Not 14 ... de 15 fe ♗xe5 16 ♖f4 winning, but if White had played ♣e1 instead of ♣e2 Black could play ... ♗xd3 at the end of this line.

15 ♖d4 ♖b7

Threatening to eliminate the knight at f3, so White has to allocate another piece to the

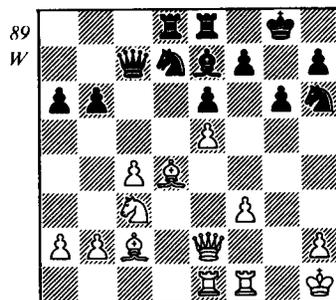
defence of e5.

- 16 ♖ae1 ♜ad8
- 17 ♙c2 de
- 18 fe ♙xf3

Black's options were limited since 18 ... ♙f8 would have allowed 19 ♘g5 and 18 ... ♘c5 19 b4 forces Black to go back since 19 ... ♙xf3 20 ♖xf3 ♜xd4 leaves e8 undefended.

19 ♖xf3?! ♙c5 20 ♙xc5 bc leaves White with problems over the e5 pawn.

- 19 ... ♘h6 (89)



- 20 ♜d1 ♜f8

20 ... ♘f5 looks natural, but then Tal gives 21 ♙xf5 gf (21 ... ef 22 e6 ♘f6 23 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 24 ♘d5) 22 ♜g1+ ♘h8 23 ♘d5! ed 24 e6+ f6 (24 ... ♙f6 25 ed! or 24 ... ♘f6 25 ef ♜f8 26 ♖e6 ♖d6 27 ♙xf6+ ♙xf6 28 ♜g8+) 25 ed ♖xd7 26 ♜de1 'and wins', but after 26 ... dc matters are not so clear as 27 ♖xe7 ♜xe7 28 ♙xf6+ ♜g7 doesn't work. White can improve by 26 cd, when 26 ... ♖xd5 27 ♙xf6+ ♙xf6 28 ♖xe8+ ♜xe8 29 ♜xd5 really does win for White.

21 ... ♙f5 22 ♙xf5 is still out of the question as 22 ... gf loses to 23 ♙h6.

- 22 ♙f4 ♘f5

White must have been tempted to play 23 ♙xf5 gf now, but Black can continue with ... ♘h8 and ... ♜g8 and White has nothing conclusive.

- 23 a3

A very unpleasant move to meet. White will just play b4 to keep Black's pieces out of c5 and then double on the d-file. Any real attempt to generate counterplay is likely to snap the thread that holds Black's position together after ♙xf5.

- 23 ... ♜fe8
- 24 b4 ♘h8
- 25 ♘e4!

White utilises the fact that f7 is undefended to bring his knight to d6. 25 ... ♘xe5 loses to 26 ♘g5 ♙f6 27 ♜xd8 ♜xd8 28 ♙xe5 ♙xe5 29 ♖xe5+ ♖xe5 30 ♘xf7+.

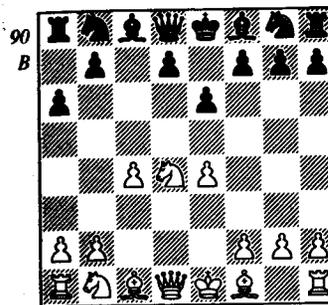
- 25 ... ♘b8
- 26 ♘d6 ♜f8
- 27 ♙xf5 gf
- 27 ... ef loses to 28 e6 ♙xd6
- 29 ♙xd6 ♜xd6 30 ♖e5+.
- 28 ♙h6 f6
- 29 ♜g1 Resigns

The threats of ♙g7+ and ♙xf8 will win too much material.

Game 23
Mestel-Portisch
London (Phillips and Drew) 1982

- 1 e4 c5
- 2 ♘f3 e6

- 3 d4 cd
- 4 ♘xd4 a6
- 5 c4 (90)



This line leads to far sharper play than 5 ♙d3. White ambitiously tries to set up a Maroczy bind formation as soon as possible, but this consumes time and allows Black to develop his minor pieces actively. Black's initiative often nets him a pawn or two, but the counterattack can be ferocious.

- 5 ... ♘f6

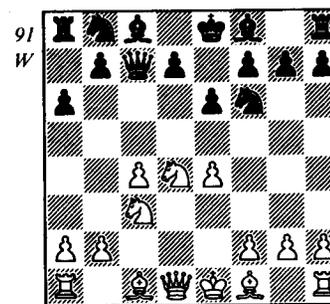
5 ... d5 gives White a menacing lead in development after 6 cd ed 7 ed, and 5 ... ♘c6 may be met by 6 ♘c2 avoiding transposition to the main line of this game, or by 6 ♘c3 transposing to p. 137.

- 6 ♘c3 ♙b4

There are two major alternatives: 1) 6 ... d6 (again Black is setting up a hedgehog position, but White can now develop his king's bishop to e2 and the possibility of ♙f3 makes it harder for Black to fianchetto his queen's bishop) 7 ♙e2 ♙e7 8 0-0 0-0 9 f4 (9 ♙e3 ♘bd7 10 ♜c1 ♜e8 11 f4 ♙f8 12 ♘b3 ♖c7 13 g4 h6! led to very

sharp play in Barua-Gheorghiu, London 1981) 9 ... ♖c7 10 ♙e3 ♜e8 11 ♖e1 ♘bd7 (11 ... ♙f8 12 ♖h4!? b6 13 ♜ae1 ♘bd7 14 ♙d3 ♙b7 15 ♙c2 g6 16 e5 ♘h5 17 ed ♙xd6 18 f5!? led to unclear complications in Nunn-Gheorghiu, London 1980, but 12 ♖g3 is also possible, with a likely transposition to the main line of this note) 12 ♖g3 ♙f8 (12 ... ♜b8 13 ♘h1 b6 14 ♜ad1 ♘c5 15 e5 ♘fe4 16 ♘xe4 ♘xe4 17 ♖h3! g6 18 ♙d3 and White's attack broke through in Nunn-Sunye, Wijk aan Zee 1982, while the lines 12 ... b6 13 ♙f3 ♙b7 14 e5 de 15 fe and 12 ... ♘c5 13 e5 ♘fe4 14 ♘xe4 ♘xe4 15 ♖f3 are also promising for White) 13 ♜ad1 ♘c5 14 e5 ♘fe4 15 ♘xe4 ♘xe4 16 ♖f3 f5 17 ef ♘xf6 18 ♘h1 g6 19 ♙g1! ♙g7 20 ♖b3 and White has a slight plus in view of Black's hanging pawns, Nunn-Szmetan, Biel 1982.

2) 6 ... ♖c7 (91) and now:



2a) 7 a3 (White avoids the problems associated with Black's ... ♙b4, but Black can now set up his hedgehog with about half a

tempo extra, since White's a3 is not very useful) 7 ... b6 (7 ... ♖c6 8 ♙e3 ♜xd4 9 ♙xd4 ♙d6 10 ♙d3 b6 11 ♙e2 ♙e5 12 ♙xe5 ♙xe5 13 0-0 was good for White in Kavalek-D.Byrne, US Ch 1973, but 7 ... d6 followed by ... ♙e7 and ... 0-0, as in 1 but with an extra move, seems best) 8 ♙d3 ♙b7 9 0-0 (9 ♙e3 ♜c6 10 ♜xc6 ♙xc6 11 0-0 ♙c5 12 ♚e1 ♙e5 13 ♜d5!? ♙xd5 14 ed ♙xe3 15 ♚xe3 ♙d6! was roughly level in Chiburdanidze-Suetin, USSR 1980) 9 ... ♜c6 10 ♜xc6 ♙xc6 11 ♙e2 ♙e7 12 f4 with just an edge for White, Krnić-Taimanov, Vrnjačka Banja 1974. 2b) 7 ♙e2 ♙b4 8 ♜c2 ♙xc3+ 9 bc ♜c6 (9 ... ♜xe4 10 ♙d4 ♜f6 11 ♙f4 with good compensation for the pawn) 10 f3 (10 ♙d3 as played in Chandler-Gheorghiu, Indonesia 1982, should have been met by 10 ... ♜e5 11 ♙d4 ♜c6 with a likely draw) 10 ... 0-0 11 ♙a3 ♚d8 12 ♙d6 ♙a5 13 ♜b4 ♜e8 14 0-0 ♜xd6 15 ♙xd6 ♙a3 16 c5 a5 17 ♜xc6 bc was played in Fischer-Portisch, Varna 1962, but now instead of 18 ♙d4 d5 with equality White could have tried 18 f4!? sacrificing a pawn for a dangerous kingside attack which is hard to counter as the queen at d6 cuts Black's position in half. 2c) 7 ♙d3 ♜c6 8 ♜de2 ♙c5 (8 ... ♙b4 9 0-0 ♜e5 10 ♜h1 ♙e7 11 f4 ♜xd3 12 ♙xd3 d6 13 ♙e3 ♙d7 14 ♚a1 with just an edge for White, Ioseliani-J.Miles, Rio de Janeiro 1979 - note that 10 ... ♜xc4 11 ♙g5 followed by ♚c1

would have given White a very dangerous attack) 9 ♙f4 (9 0-0 ♜e5 10 h3 d6 11 ♙g5 ♜fd7 12 ♚c1 was better for White, Chiburdanidze-Suetin, USSR 1981 - Black should have played ... ♙e7 as in the last example) 9 ... d6 (the point of White's play is to prevent ... ♙e7 and cut Black's bishop off on the wrong side of the pawn chain - after 9 ... ♙b6 10 0-0 ♙xb2 11 ♜a4 ♙a3 12 ♙c1 ♙b4 13 a3 ♙a5 14 ♙d2 Black loses material but 9 ... ♙d6 10 ♙g5!? is quite playable) 10 0-0 ♜e5 11 h3 ♜fd7 12 ♚c1 0-0 13 ♙b1 ♜g6 14 ♙g3 ♜de5 15 b3 with double-edged play, A.Sokolov-Suetin, Moscow Ch 1982.

2d) 7 ♜c2. This has only very rarely been tried in practice, but it avoids the complications of 2b and 2c. Black should probably go for the hedgehog again.

To summarise, 6 ... ♙c7 is a reliable move but all the lines above are viable replies for White and in view of the lack of practical experience it is hard to say which is the most promising. 7 ♙e2 is my preference, but this is an entirely subjective choice.

7 ♙d3

White has tried almost every legal move at this point, but only 7 ♙d3 is popular today.

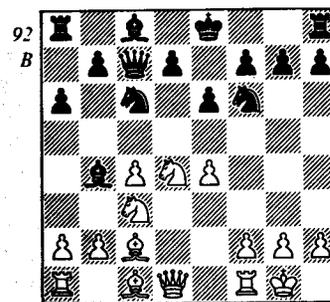
7 ... ♜c6

8 ♙c2 ♙c7

Black can win a pawn immediately by 8 ... ♜e5 (8 ... ♙a5 9 0-0 ♙xc3 10 bc ♙xc3 11 ♜xc6 bc 12 ♙d6 followed by ♙a3 looks suicidal)

but after 9 0-0 ♜xc4 (9 ... ♙c7 transposing to Filipowicz-Miles below is better) 10 ♙e2 ♜e5 11 ♜h1 d6 12 f4 ♜g6 (12 ... ♜c6 13 ♜xc6 bc 14 e5 and 12 ... ♜ed7 13 ♙b3 followed by f5 are also dangerous for Black) 13 f5 ♜e5 14 ♙a4+! White has good chances. 14 ... ♜e7 14 fe 16 ♙g5 and 14 ... ♙d7 15 fe are so dangerous that in Mestel-Shamkovich, Hastings 1977-8 Black decided to give up a pawn by 14 ... b5 15 ♙xb5+ ab 16 ♙xb5+, but White's a-pawn promoted in the end!

9 0-0 (92)



9 ... 0-0

Black has two important alternatives:

1) 9 ... ♜xd4 10 ♙xd4 ♜g4 11 e5 ♜xe5 (11 ... h5 12 ♙f4 ♙c5 13 ♙d3 was very good for White in Bronstein-Boleslavsky, USSR 1958) 12 ♜e4! (much stronger than 12 ♙f4 as given in many opening books) 12 ... d6 (Black must meet the deadly threat of c5, the alternative being 12 ... b6 when Mestel-Liberzon, Hastings 1980-1 concluded 13 f4 ♙xc4 14 ♙xe5 ♙xc2 15 ♙xg7 ♙xe4 16 ♙xh8+

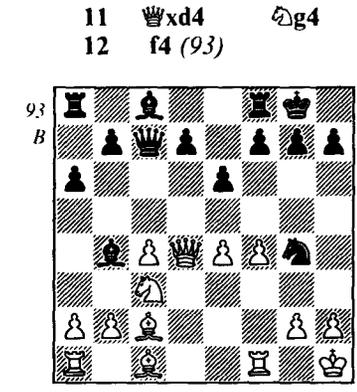
♜e7 17 ♙g7 ♙e2 18 ♙g5+ ♜e8 19 ♙g8+ Draw, but 14 ♙e3!? is an interesting and untested alternative) 13 ♙f4 b6 14 a3 ♙c5 15 ♙c3 f5 16 ♙a4+ ♜f8 (16 ... ♙d7 17 ♙xe5 de 18 ♙xd7+ ♜xd7 19 ♚ad1+ ♜c8 20 ♜xc5 bc 21 ♚fe1 e4 22 f3 ef 23 ♙xf3 regains the pawn with a massive positional advantage) 17 ♜xc5 bc 18 ♚ad1 ♜f7? (Black collapses, but the threats of ♚xd6 and ♚fe1 were hard to meet in any case) 19 ♙xd6+ ♜xd6 20 ♙e5 ♜f7 (20 ... ♜e8 21 ♙xc7 ♜xc7 22 ♚d8+) 21 ♚xd6 ♙a5 22 ♙d7 Resigns, Chiburdanidze-Fischdick, Belgrade 1979.

2) 9 ... ♜e5 (this move is perhaps White's greatest worry in the 5 c4 variation) 10 f4 ♜xc4 11 e5 ♙xc3 12 ef (this is perhaps the only moment at which White might improve - 12 bc ♜d5 is given as slightly better for Black by Miles but after 13 ♜h1, for example, Black must still prove he can defend) 12 ... ♜xb2 13 ♙xb2 ♙xb2 14 ♚b1 ♙b6! (14 ... ♙xd4+ 15 ♙xd4 ♙xc2 loses after 16 ♚bc1 ♙g6 17 ♙a7! trapping the rook) 15 ♚xb2 ♙xb2 16 fg ♚g8 17 ♚f3 (White has various alternatives here, but in view of his large material deficit he must act quickly - 17 f5 ♚xg7 18 f6 ♚g5 threatening ... ♚d5 is also inadequate) 17 ... ♚xg7 (forced, or ♚g3 followed by ♙xh7 wins) 18 ♚b3 ♙xa2 19 ♙e1 (Black can easily go wrong now, for example 19 ... f5 20 ♙e5 ♜f7 21 g3 and now 21 ... d5 22 ♜xe6 or 21 ... b5 22 ♜xf5 ef 23 ♚e3 with a strong

attack in both cases) 19 ... b6! (a brilliant defence preparing to meet 20 ♖e5 by 20 ... ♗a5!, 20 ♗c3 by 20 ... ♗a5 and 20 ♖f5 by 20 ... ♗xg2+) 20 ♖e4 d5! (not 20 ... ♗a7 21 ♗c3 ♖b7 22 ♖xb7 ♗xb7 23 ♗c8+ ♖e7 24 ♖f5+ ef 25 ♗e3+ drawing) 21 ♖xd5 ♗a7 22 ♗c3 (22 ♗e5 ♗c7! is an amusing self-fork with 23 ♗xc7 losing to 23 ... ♗a1+) 22 ... ♗c7! 23 ♖c6+ ♖d7 24 ♖xe6 ♗xg2+ 25 ♖xg2 ♗xc3 26 Resigns - Filipowicz-Miles, Stockholm 1976.

10 ♖h1
10 ♖g5 is an interesting move which has hardly been investigated at all. The crucial continuation is probably 10 ♖g5 ♖xd4 (10... ♖e7 11 ♖h1 ♖xd4 12 ♗xd4 ♖g4 13 e5! ♖xg5 14 ♗xg4 is good for White) 11 ♖xf6 (11 ♗xd4? ♖g4) 11 ... ♖xc2 (11 ... gf 12 ♗xd4 is slightly better for White) 12 ♗g4 g6 13 ♗h4 ♗e8 14 ♗ac1 ♗xc4 15 ♗xc2 when Black has an extra pawn but White has attacking chances. Prospective analysts should beware of lines such as 15 ... b5 16 ♖d5 since Black can reply 16 ... ed!

10 ... ♖xd4
This forcing continuation initiated by the text move is Black's best chance as passive play gives White a favourable attacking position at no material cost, for example 10 ... ♖e7 11 f4 d6 12 ♖e3 (12 b3 would have been more in keeping with the position of the bishop at c2) 12 ... ♖d7 13 ♗c1 ♗ac8 14 b3 ♗a5 15 ♗e1 ♖h8 16 ♗f3, Nunn-Campos, Malta 1980.



12 ... b5
Mestel-Miles, British Ch 1979, continued 12 ... ♖c5 13 ♗d3 ♖f2+ 14 ♗xf2 ♖xf2 15 e5 g6 16 ♖e4 ♖h4 17 ♖d2 b5! and after baffling complications Black won: 18 ♖f6+ ♖xf6 19 ef ♖b7 20 ♗h3 ♖h8 21 ♗e1 ♗xc4 22 ♖d3 ♗xa2 23 ♗h6 ♗g8 24 ♗e3 ♗a1+ 25 ♖e1 ♖f3! 26 gf d6 and with the route to the h-file well and truly blocked by the multiple f-pawns White could not continue with his attack. 18 ♗h3 is another possibility since 18 ... ♖e7 loses to 19 ♖b4!, but Black can play 18 ... f5! 19 ef ♖xf6 20 ♖xf6+ ♗xf6 21 ♖c3 ♗xf4! 22 ♖xf6 ♗xf6 and White doesn't have enough for the pawn. Black must play very accurately to fend off White's attack in this line, but those who prefer not to gamble should try 10 ♖g5!?

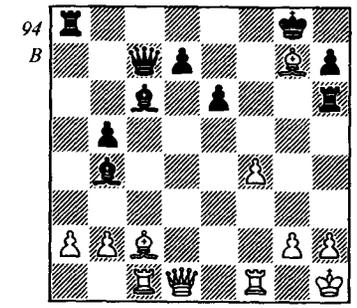
13 ♗d1
Snatching a pawn by 13 cb ♖c5 14 ♗c4 only leads to serious trouble after 14 ... ab 15 ♖xb5 ♗b6 threatening ... ♖a6 and

13 ... ♖f6?
This was a good opportunity to gain material and Black should have taken advantage of it by 13 ... ♖xc3 14 bc (14 ♗xg4 ♖d4 is fine for Black) 14 ... ♗xc4. 15 ♖d3 and 15 ♖b3 allow 15 ... ♗xc3, so White's best is probably 15 ♗b1 with some play for the pawn.
14 e5 ♖e8
15 ♖e4 ♖b7

15 ... ♗xc4 is certainly more dangerous than the capture of this pawn at move 13, but it is surprisingly hard to find a win for White. 16 ♖f6+, for example, may be met by 16 ... ♖xf6 17 ef g6 or 16 ... gf 17 ♖d3 ♗d5 18 ♖xh7+ ♖xh7 19 ♗h5+ ♖g8 20 ♗g4+ ♖h8 and White cannot play ♗f3.
16 cb ab
17 ♖e3

White aims to complete his development by ♗c1 threatening ♖f6+.
17 ... f6
18 ef ♖xf6
19 ♖xf6+ ♗xf6
20 ♗c1 ♖c6
21 ♖d4 ♗h6
Not 21 ... ♗xf4 22 ♗h5 h6 23 ♗g6 mating.
22 ♖xg7 (94)

This combination is not completely clear-cut, so White had a difficult choice between the text and 22 ♗g4 ♖f8 23 ♖e5 followed by f5 stepping up the pressure.
22 ... ♖xg2+?
Black wants to avoid losing a pawn but now his king comes



under direct attack. 22 ... ♖xg7 23 ♗d4+ ♗f6 24 ♗xb4 would actually have given Black more drawing chances as White can be tied down to the defence of g2.

23 ♖xg2 ♗b7+
24 ♗f3 ♖xg7
25 ♗d4+ ♖f7
26 ♖e4!
White could not play 26 ♗xb4 since 26 ... ♗g8+ 27 ♖f2 ♗xh2+ 28 ♖e3 ♗b6+ 29 ♖d3 ♗c6 wins after 30 ♗e4 ♗d6+ 31 ♖c3 ♗c8+ 32 ♖b3 ♗c4 or 30 ♗e3 ♗gg2.
26 ... d5
27 ♗g3 ♗g8
Or 27 ... ♖f8 28 ♗e5 ♗c8 29 ♖xd5! ed 30 ♗f5+ winning the c8 rook.
28 ♗e5 ♖a5
29 ♖f3

Black cannot meet the threats of 30 ♖h5+ and 30 f5.
29 ... ♗b8
30 ♖h5+ ♗hg6
31 ♗c6 ♗e8
32 ♗a6 ♗c8
33 ♖a7+ Resigns
Mestel's fine play in this game

98 Kan Variation

had a profound effect on the tournament since Portisch started with 6/7, but he didn't recover

from this heavy defeat and only added one point to his score in the last six rounds.

7 Maroczy Bind

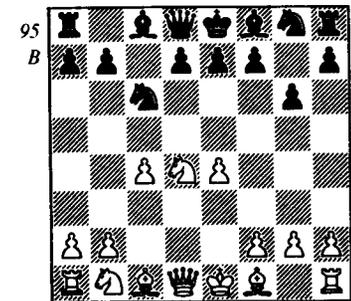
This most commonly arises if Black plays an early ... g6, for example 1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 d4 cd 4 ♘xd4 g6, whereby Black aims to reach a Dragon position without having played ... d6. This restricts White's options quite severely, since he has to be careful not to allow Black to play ... d5 in one go, saving a crucial tempo. An effective way out of this dilemma is to continue 5 c4, setting up the formation of pawns on c4 and e4 known as the Maroczy bind. The asset of this formation is the automatic restraint of ... b5 and ... d5, Black's basic freeing thrusts. Black does sometimes succeed in organising ... b5, but he can only play it in favourable circumstances if White is careless. White's main asset is his space advantage, which leads to the corollary that White should avoid exchanges if possible since any such tend to relieve the cramp in Black's position. If Black does succeed in liquidating to an ending White's c4 pawn and black-squared weaknesses can become a liability. Play often becomes a matter of slow manoeuvring as White tries to increase his space advantage and

force weaknesses in the Black position while his opponent remains crouched on the first couple of ranks waiting for the first sign of over-extension to launch a counter-attack.

The Maroczy bind can also occur if Black adopts an unusual move order, for example 1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 d4 cd 4 ♘xd4 d6 and now 5 c4 will probably transpose to this chapter after 5 ... ♘f6 6 ♘c3 g6.

Game 24
Karpov-Kavalek
Nice (ol) 1974

- | | | |
|---|---------|-----|
| 1 | e4 | c5 |
| 2 | ♘f3 | ♘c6 |
| 3 | d4 | cd |
| 4 | ♘xd4 | g6 |
| 5 | c4 (95) | |



Black has two possibilities at

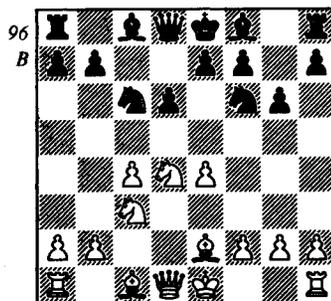
this point. He may either play 5 ... ♗g7 in order to force White's ♕e3, but in doing this he forfeits the chance to take on d4 at a moment when White must recapture with the queen. The alternative is 5 ... ♖f6, which will often transpose to 5 ... ♗g7 if Black does not take up the chance to play ... ♖xd4. The 5 ... ♗g7 systems are examined in game 25, while in this game we look at 5 ... ♖f6.

5 ... ♖f6
6 ♖c3 d6

If Black adopts the move order 6 ... ♖xd4 7 ♗xd4 d6 (possibly to avoid 7 ♖c2 - see next note) then White has an interesting alternative based on playing ♗d3 rather than ♗e2, providing the e4 pawn with useful extra protection, for example 6 ... ♖xd4 7 ♗xd4 d6 8 ♗g5 ♗g7 9 ♗d2 0-0 (9 ... ♗e6 10 ♗c1 ♗c8 11 b3 ♗a5 12 f3 h6 13 ♗e3 0-0 14 ♗d3 ♖h7 15 0-0 a6 16 h3 ♖d7 17 f4 f5 18 ef ♗xf5 19 ♗e2! was good for White in Polugayevsky-Belyavsky, USSR Ch 1975) 10 ♗d3 (10 f3 is also interesting, for example after 10 ... ♗e6 11 ♗c1 ♗a5 12 b3 a6? 13 ♖d5! ♗xd2+ 14 ♖xd2 ♗xd5 15 cd ♗fc8 16 ♗xc8! ♗xc8 17 g3 ♖f8 18 ♗h3 ♗c7 19 ♗c1 ♗xc1 20 ♖xc1 White was winning in Byrne-Garcia Padron, Torremolinos 1977 - 12 ... ♗fc8 was better when 13 ♗d2 a6 14 ♖a4 transposes to Karpov-Kavalek) 10 ... ♗e6 (10 ... a5 11 0-0 a4 12 ♗a1 ♗e6 13 ♗c2 gave White his usual space advantage

in Portisch-Reshevsky, Petropolis 1973) 11 ♗c1 ♗a5 12 0-0 ♗fc8 13 b3 a6 14 ♗fe1 ♖f8! (14 ... b5? 15 ♖d5! ♗xd2 16 ♗xd2 ♗xd5 17 ed bc 18 ♗xc4 ♖f8 19 b4 with a clear plus for White, Geller-L.Garcia, Bogota 1978) 15 ♗c2 (15 f4 is Jansa's double-edged suggestion) 15 ... b5 16 cb ab 17 ♗e1 b4 18 ♖b5 ♗xc2 19 ♗xc2 with just an edge for White, Polugayevsky-Jansa, Sochi 1974.

7 ♗e2 (96)



7 ... ♖xd4

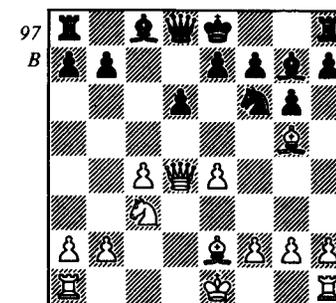
Black's last chance to take on d4. If Black plays 7 ... ♗g7 White can either transpose to game 25 by 8 ♗e3 or he can play 8 ♖c2 ♖d7 9 ♗d2 ♖c5 (9 ... 0-0 10 0-0 ♖c5 is probably a little better, when 11 b4!? ♗xc3 12 ♗xc3 ♖xe4 13 ♗b2 is an interesting pawn sacrifice) 10 b4 ♖e6 11 ♗c1 (11 0-0?! a5 12 a3 ab 13 ab ♗xa1 14 ♗xa1 0-0 allows Black to relieve his position by exchanges) 11 ... 0-0 12 0-0 f5 13 ef gf 14 f4 ♖ed4 (14 ... ♖xb4 15 ♖xb4 ♗b6+ 16 ♖h1 ♗xb4 17 ♖d5 ♗c5 18 ♗b4 is very good for White) 15 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 16 ♗e3

with a positional advantage for White, Nunn-Rind, Manchester 1980. This type of pawn structure with white pawns on c4 and f4 against black d-, e- and f-pawns is almost always good for White. Black's problem is that any central pawn advance leaves him with either a backward pawn or hanging pawns, while if the pawns stay where they are White can just build up pressure down the d- and e-files. Similar comments apply in the case where Black plays ... f5 and recaptures on f5 with a piece. The hanging pawns are a more important factor than the temporary piece activity Black obtains. The line we have just considered raises interesting questions of move order, since if it really is good for White then he should consider whether to meet 6 ... d6 by 7 ♖c2 transposing to this line after 7 ... ♗g7 8 ♗e2. Then Black might prefer 6 ... ♖xd4 to avoid this possibility, when the last note should perhaps be the main line! However, Karpov-Kavalek is probably at least as good for White as Polugayevsky-Jansa above, so it is by no means clear if White should take advantage of 6 ... ♖xd4 by leaving the main line and entering the last note.

8 ♗xd4 ♗g7
9 ♗g5 (97)
9 ... ♗e6

Or:

1) 9 ... ♗d7 10 ♗d2 h6 (after 10 ... ♗c6 White should continue with 11 f3 rather than 11 ♗d3 which



allowed Black to equalise by 11 ... h6 12 ♗f4 g5 13 ♗e3 ♖g4 14 ♖d1 e6! in Csom-Fortinos, Hungary Ch 1976) 11 ♗f4 a6 12 0-0 ♗c6 13 f3 0-0 14 a4 ♖d7 15 a5! ♖c5 16 ♗a3 with a small advantage for White, Pomar-Cordovil, Malaga 1972.

2) 9 ... h6 10 ♗e3 0-0 11 ♗d2 ♖h7 (11 ... ♗a5 12 0-0 forces ... ♖h7 in any case) 12 0-0 ♗e6 13 f4 (13 ♗d4 ♗c8 14 b3 a6 15 ♗e3 ♖d7 16 ♗xg7 ♖xg7 17 f4 ♗b6 18 ♗xb6 ♖xb6 19 f5 ♗d7 20 ♗ad1 only gave White a slight edge in Timman-Ribli, Amsterdam 1973) 13 ... ♗c8 (after 13 ... ♗a5 14 f5 forces 14 ... ♗d7 since 14 ... gf 15 ef ♗xf5 allows 16 ♗xf5, so White avoids wasting a tempo on b3) 14 b3 ♗a5 (14 ... a6 15 ♗ad1 ♗a5 16 ♗d4 b5 17 f5 ♗d7 18 ♗xf6! ef 19 ♖d5 ♗xd2 20 ♗xd2 favoured White in Nunn-van der Sterren, Groningen 1974-5, so it makes sense for Black to try to force White's rook to the less active square c1) 15 a3 (15 ♗a1 is also possible, although 15 ... a6 16 f5 ♗d7 17 h3 ♗c6 18 ♗d3 ♖d7 was

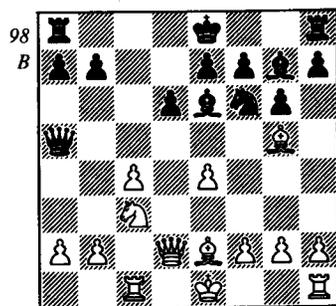
unclear in Gulko-Petrosian, Biel IZ 1976) 15 ... a6 16 f5 ♔d7 17 b4 ♚e5 (Larsen-Fischer, match 1971) and now, according to various analyses of this famous match, 18 ♜ad1 would have been good for White.

10 ♜c1

10 0-0 is possible, and after 10 ... 0-0 11 ♚d2 a6 (11 ... ♜c8 12 b3 b5?! is doubtful because of 13 e5! when 13 ... de 14 ♚xd8 ♜fxd8 15 ♜xb5 gives White the better ending and 13 ... b4 14 ef ef 15 ♔e3 bc 16 ♚xc3 f5 17 ♔d4 ♔xd4 18 ♚xd4 gives White the better middlegame, Bukić-Romanishin, Moscow 1977) 12 f3 ♚a5 13 ♜fd1 ♜fc8 14 ♔d5 ♚xd2 15 ♜xd2 ♔xd5 (15 ... ♜xd5? 16 ed ♔d7 17 ♔xe7! ♔h6 and now not 18 ♜c2 ♔f5 and 19 ... ♜e8, but 18 ♜ad1! ♔xd2 19 ♜xd2 ♜e8 20 ♔xd6 with a clear plus for White, Britton-Donaldson, Rhodes 1980) 16 cd ♔f8 White can claim a very slight plus. In general these endings with an open c-file are very drawish, however, unless Black has weakened his queenside by playing ... b5 (which both allows a4 and gives White an entry point at c6), or unless White can quickly seize the c-file by playing his bishop to the h3-c8 diagonal. Neither of these situations exists here, so White's advantage is not significant and in practice Black would have few problems reaching the draw.

10 ... ♚a5

11 ♚d2 (98)



11 ... 0-0

After 11 ... ♜c8 12 f3! Black is in a rather awkward situation for he has the wrong rook on c8 if he wants to castle. The point is that with the f-rook on c8 White is never threatening ♔d5, because after the sequence ... ♚xd2 ♜xe7+ ♔f8 White just loses his knight. With the a-rook on c8, however, Black will sooner or later have to waste time meeting this threat. So 12 ... 0-0 13 b3 a6 14 0-0, for example, is better for White than the positions in the note to 10 ♜c1. It is also too dangerous to take the c-pawn, for example 12 ... ♔xc4 13 ♔d5! ♚xa2 14 0-0 ♔xd5 15 ♜xc4! ♜xc4 16 ♚xd5 ♜a4 17 ♔b5+ ♔f8 18 ♜c1! and in Geller-Stean, Teesside 1975 Black resigned because of 18 ... ♔d4+ 19 ♚xd4! ♜xd4 20 ♔h6+ mating. This is a very well-known game, but I, for one, have never been sure why Geller didn't just win a piece by 14 ♔b4, since 14 ... ♚b3 15 ♔d1 traps the queen. If Black doesn't castle he soon runs out of things to do, e.g. 12 ... a6 13 b3 b5

14 ♔d5! (as mentioned earlier, ... b5 makes this a much better proposition) ♚xd2+ 15 ♔xd2 ♔xd5 16 cd ♔d7 17 a4 h6 18 ♔e3 ♜xc1 19 ♜xc1 ♜b8 20 ♜c6 with a very good ending for White, Nunn-Reuben, London 1978.

12 f3 ♜fc8

13 b3

By securely defending c4 and e4 White has prevented any tricks based on ... b5 so Black has nothing better than to prepare this thrust in the normal manner, i.e. with ... a6.

13 ... a6

14 ♔a4

White chooses a favourable moment to exchange queens. Black's last move weakened b6 and he must waste a tempo preventing White's knight fork.

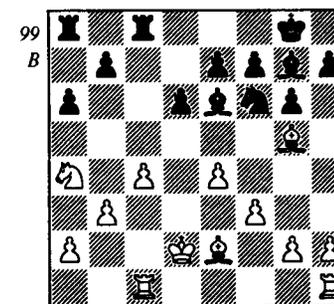
14 ... ♚xd2+

After 14 ... ♚d8 White may either play 15 c5 (as suggested by Karpov) based on the idea 15 ... dc 16 ♚xd8+ ♜xd8 17 ♔b6 when 17 ... ♜ab8 allows 18 ♔f4, or continues more quietly by 15 ♔e3 ♜ab8?! (15 ... ♔d7) 16 ♔a7 ♜a8 17 ♔b6 ♚f8 18 ♔e3 ♜ab8 19 ♔b6 ♜c7 20 0-0 ♔d7 21 ♔d5 with an excellent position, Nunn-Blum, London 1979.

15 ♔xd2 (99)

15 ... ♜c6

After Black lost with this move in Karpov-Kavalek attention turned to 15 ... ♔d7, but this does not seem to be any better, for example 16 g4 ♔f8 17 h4 ♜c6 18 ♜c2 ♔c5 19 ♔c3 a5 20 ♔d5 ♜e8 21 ♔e3



♔c8 22 h5 e6 23 ♔c3 f5 24 hg hg 25 ef ef 26 gf ♔xf5 27 ♜cc1, Averbakh-Popov, Polanica Zdroj 1976, or 16 h4 (this is perhaps even stronger) 16 ... ♔f8 17 h5 h6 (17 ... ♜ab8 18 hg hg 19 ♔c3 is also good for White) 18 ♔e3 g5 19 g3 ♜cb8 20 ♔c3 b5 21 ♔d5!, Psakhis-Pigusov, USSR 1980 when in both cases White had a good ending. It is curious that in this variation the exchange of queens is just what White needs to start a kingside attack by h4-h5. The explanation is that Black's counterplay by ... b5 would be very dangerous with queens on the board, since it would lead to an attack against the white king, which is stuck in the centre. With queens off this counterplay is relatively harmless.

16 ♔c3 ♜ac8

Karpov suggested 16 ... ♜e8 as a possible improvement, so as to trap White's bishop in case of 17 ♔d5 ♔d7 18 ♜xe7+?! ♜xe7 19 ♔xe7 f6 20 ♔d8 b6. 16 ... ♜cc8 was played in Sakharov-Pereira, corr. 1976, which finished in a draw after 17 ♔a4 ♜c6! I don't

suppose Karpov would have agreed a draw if Kavalek had 'found' 16 ... ♖cc8!

- 17 ♘d5 ♕f8
18 ♖e3 ♘d7

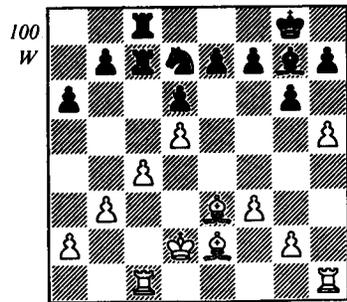
Defending such an ending is an unpleasant task at the best of times, doubly so against Karpov. White has the choice of expanding on the queenside by a timely b4, or of gaining space on the other flank by g4 and h4, as in the examples in the note to Black's 15th move. Until White shows his hand Black can only wait.

- 19 h4 ♖xd5

Black resolves to do away with the dangerous knight. 19 ... h5 was well met by 20 ♘f4 and Karpov's suggestion of 19 ... f5 would require strong nerves in view of Black's king position.

- 20 ed ♖6c7
21 h5 ♕g8?! (100)

This move is probably a mistake. 21 ... ♖e8 followed by ... e6 would have opened the position up for White's two bishops, but by activating his rooks on the central files Black would have developed counterplay against White's king.



22 f4!
Most players would have rejected this as it allows Black's knight to settle at e4 (supported by ... f5). Karpov, however, is actually aiming to provoke ... f5, which gives him the lever g4 by which he can prise open Black's kingside.

- 22 ... ♘c5
23 ♖g4 ♘e4+
24 ♕d3 f5
25 ♖f3 b5

It looks as though Black's counterplay has got off the ground at last but White defuses it adroitly.

- 26 g4 bc+
27 ♖xc4 ♖xc4
28 bc ♘c5+

Black had little choice as he could not allow the white rook to occupy the b-file, nor could he play ... ♖b8 without losing a pawn at e4.

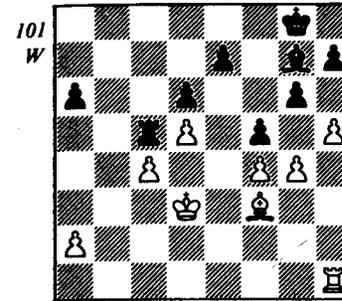
- 29 ♖xc5!

If there are rooks on the board opposite coloured bishops tend to lose their drawish influence. Here Black runs into trouble because his king is badly placed and he will have two or even three pawns stuck on white squares, where they cannot be defended by his bishop.

29 ... ♖xc5 (101)
Black plays for a counterattack by ... ♖a5. 29 ... dc 30 h6 ♖d4 31 ♖b1 is also unpleasant, the a6 pawn being particularly weak.

- 30 h6 ♖f8

It looks horrible to bury the bishop but Black didn't have



much choice, for example 30 ... fg (30 ... ♖f6 31 ♖b1 threatens 32 gf gf 33 ♖b8+ and 34 ♖h5 mate) 31 ♖xg4 ♖f8 (31 ... ♖f6 32 ♖e6+ ♕f8 33 ♖b1) 32 ♖e6+ ♕h8 33 f5 ♖a5 34 ♖b1 ♖a3+ 35 ♕e2 ♖xa2+ 36 ♕f1 ♖xh6 37 f6 and the pawn slips through (37 ... ef 38 ♖b8+).

- 31 ♕c3

Karpov also analyses 31 g5 ♖a5 32 ♖b1 as good for White, but the variations are by no means simple and in practice it is not surprising that he chose to prevent 31 ... ♖a5 by simple means (32 ♕b3, and the rook has to go back).

- 31 ... fg
32 ♖xg4 ♕f7?!

Black resolves to extract his king, even at the cost of the h7 pawn. But despite its dangerous appearance, he would probably have done better to try 32 ... ♖c7 33 ♖e6+ ♕h8 34 f5 ♖b7! (preventing 35 ♖b1 ♖xh6 36 f6 ef 37 ♖b8+), when White finds it hard to make progress because of Black's attack on the h6 pawn.

- 33 ♖e6+ ♕f6
34 ♖g8 ♖c7

34 ... ♖xh6 35 ♖xh6 ♕g7 leads

to a lost rook and pawn ending after 36 ♖xh7+ and 37 ♖xe7.

- 35 ♖xh7 e6

35 ... ♕f7 is refuted by 36 f5 g5 37 f6! ef 28 ♖f5 ♕g8 39 h7+ ♕h8 40 ♖b1 and 41 ♖b8.

- 36 ♖g8 ed
37 h7

Not 37 ♖xd5? ♖h7.

- 37 ... ♖g7?

Loses by force. 37 ... ♖xc4+ 38 ♕d3 ♖g7 39 ♖xd5 (39 h8 ♖xh8 40 ♖xh8 ♖c8 and 41 ... ♕g7) 39 ... ♖c8 leads to the same position as the game but with White having a pawn less. Black would still be worse, but he would have chances of a draw.

- 38 ♖xd5 ♖h8
39 ♕d3 ♕f5
40 ♕e3 ♖e7+
41 ♕f3 a5
42 a4 ♖c7
43 ♖e4+ ♕f6
44 ♖h6 ♖g7

44 ... ♕g7 45 ♖xg6+ ♕xh7 46 ♖g1+ ♕h6 47 ♖h1+ and 48 ♖h7+ wins the rook.

- 45 ♕g4 Resigns

Total paralysis, or perhaps rigor mortis is a more appropriate description.

Game 25
Marjanović-Kagan
Skara 1980

- 1 e4 c5
2 ♘f3 ♘c6
3 d4 cd
4 ♘xd4 g6
5 c4 ♖g7

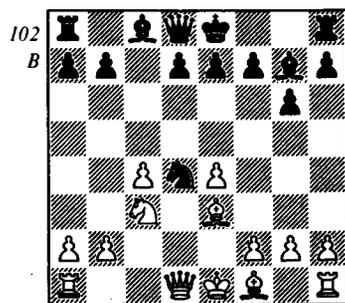
6 ♖e3 ♜f6

Black can also try to play a quick ... f5, supported by ... ♜h6, but after 6 ... d6 (6 ... ♜h6 7 ♜c3 0-0 8 ♖e2 f5 9 ef ♖xd4 10 ♖xh6 ♜xf5 11 0-0 d6 12 ♣d2 ♣a5 13 ♝h1 ♜f7 14 f4 was also good for White in Shamkovich-Vasyukov, USSR 1965) 7 ♜c3 ♜h6 8 ♖e2 0-0 9 0-0 f5 10 ef gf (10 ... ♜xd4 11 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 12 ♣xd4 ♜xf5 13 ♣d2 ♖d7 was good for White after both 14 ♖f3, Tal-Kupreichik, Sochi 1970 and 14 ♖g4, Vilela-Estevez, Cienfuegos 1980) 11 f4 ♣b6 (11 ... ♖d7 12 ♣d2 ♜g4 13 ♖xg4 fg 14 ♜d5 is a little better for White, Szabo-Larsen, Vinkovci 1970) 12 ♜xf5 ♣xb2 13 ♜xh6+ ♖xh6 14 ♜c1 ♖g7 15 ♜c2 (15 ♜d5 sacrificing the a-pawn was possible) 15 ... ♣a3 16 ♣d2 White had an edge, Spassov-Ničevski, Sofia 1976.

7 ♜c3 0-0

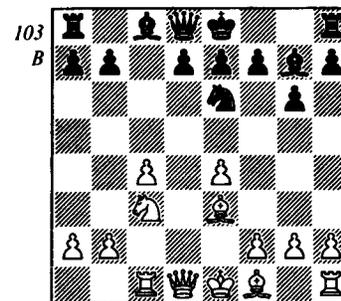
Black has a major alternative in 7 ... ♜g4 which at one time was practically the only move played. Although Black succeeds in exchanging one pair of minor pieces White's development is free and easy and his plans for queenside expansion can roll ahead. Recently it has become accepted that Black should try to exchange his other knight by a timely ... ♜xd4, but this probably does not equalise either. After 7 ... ♜g4 8 ♣xg4 ♜xd4 (8 ... ♖xd4 9 ♖xd4 ♜xd4 10 0-0-0 e5 11 ♣g3 d6 12 f4 f6 13 f5! ♝f7 14 ♜b5 ♜xb5 15 cb with an excellent position for White, Mestel-Karlsson, Las Palmas 1982)

9 ♣d1 (102) Black has three possibilities:



1) 9 ... e5 10 ♖d3 (this gives White a positional advantage with no risk, but there seems nothing wrong with the older tactical line 10 ♜b5 0-0 11 ♣d2! ♣h4 12 ♖d3 d5 13 cd ♜xb5 14 ♖xb5 ♣xe4 15 0-0 ♖d8 16 ♜fd1 when 16 ... ♖e6 fails to 17 f3 ♣xd5 18 ♣e2 trapping Black's queen) 10 ... 0-0 11 0-0 d6 12 ♣d2 ♖e6 (12 ... f5 13 ef gf 14 f4 ♜c6 15 ♜ad1 ♣e7 16 ♖e2 ♜d4 17 ♖xd4 ed 18 ♜d5 with a clear plus for White, Andersson-Rogers, Malta 1980) 13 ♜ac1 a6 14 b3 ♜c8 15 f3 and now both 15 ... f5 16 ef gf 17 f4 ♣f6 18 ♜e2 ♜cd8 19 ♜xd4 ed 20 ♖f2, Ghitescu-Radovici, Romanian Ch 1977, and 15 ... ♣a5 16 ♜fd1 f5 17 ef ♜xf5 18 ♖e4, Tal-Partos, Nice 1974, were very good for White. 2) 9 ... ♜c6 10 ♣d2 ♣a5 11 ♜c1 0-0 12 ♖e2 d6 13 0-0 ♖e6 14 b3 ♜ac8 15 f4 with a good position for White, Polugayevsky-Suetin, Kislovodsk 1972. This is similar to positions from game 24, but with Black's knight badly placed.

3) 9 ... ♜e6 (the main line) 10 ♜c1 (103) (most popular, but 10 ♣d2 is also quite good) and now:



3a) 10 ... ♣a5 11 ♖d3 d6 (11 ... ♖xc3+ 12 ♜xc3 ♣xa2 13 ♣c1 ♣a5 14 c5 is extremely dangerous for Black) 12 0-0 0-0 13 ♖b1 ♖d7 14 f4 ♜c5 15 ♜d5 is very pleasant for White, Mednis-D.Byrne, US Ch 1973. Black's queen is badly placed on a5 in this line.

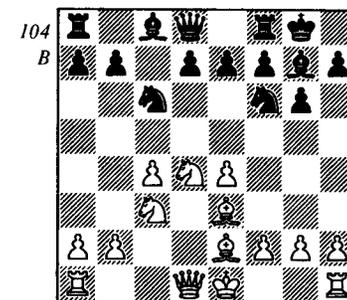
3b) 10 ... b6 11 ♖d3 (11 b4 is also good, for example 11 ... ♖b7 12 ♖d3 0-0 13 0-0 ♜d4 14 ♖b1 ♜c6 15 a3 d6 16 ♣d3 ♜c8 17 f4 and White has consolidated his space advantage, Suba-Taimanov, Bucharest 1979) 11 ... ♖b7 12 0-0 ♣b8 (Black has an ambitious plan in mind which aims to dominate the black squares on the kingside, but even normal development would only lead to positions similar to Suba-Taimanov above) 13 ♣d2 ♣d6 14 ♜d5 g5 15 b4 h5 16 ♜fd1 ♖e5 17 h3 ♖f4 18 ♖f1! and Black's attack has become bogged down while White has all sorts of threats against Black's king

and queen, Mochalov-Kapengut, USSR 1st League 1976.

3c) 10 ... d6 11 b4! (when Black's knight is on e6 White should in general aim to play b4 as quickly as possible, preventing Black cementing his knight on c5 by ... a5) 11 ... 0-0 12 ♖e2 a5 (12 ... b6 13 ♣d2 ♖b7 14 f3 f5 15 ef gf 16 ♜d5 ♜f7 17 0-0 ♜f8 18 ♜fd1 with advantage to White, Smejkal-Radulov, Skara 1980) 13 a3 ab 14 ab ♖d7 15 0-0 ♖c6 16 ♣d2 ♜a3 (16 ... ♖xc3 17 ♣xc3 ♖xe4 fails to 18 ♖h6 ♜e8 19 ♜c1 followed by ♖g4 with a catastrophe at g7) 17 ♜d5 ♝h8 18 ♖b6 ♣d7 19 f4 with a fine position for White, Portisch-Pfleger, Manila 1974.

3d) 10 ... 0-0 11 b4 will quickly transpose into 3b or 3c.

8 ♖e2 (104)



8 ... d6

Or 8 ... b6 9 0-0 ♖b7 10 f3 (when Black develops his bishop at b7 the extra protection of the e-pawn afforded by f3 is usually a good idea) 10 ... d6 (10 ... ♜h5 11 ♜xc6! ♖xc6 12 ♜c1 f5 13 ef gf 14 f4 ♜f6

15 ♖f3 ♙c8 16 b3 ♗e8 17 ♘d5 ♗f7 18 ♘xf6+ ♗xf6 19 ♙c2 ♘xf3?! 20 ♙xf3 d6 21 ♙d2 ♖h8 22 ♘d4 gave White his standard favourable position in Nunn-Ristoja, Malta 1982 – note that 11 ... dc 12 c5 was also good for White, while 10 ... ♙c8 11 ♗d2 ♙e8 12 ♙ac1 ♗c7 13 b4! ♘h5 14 ♘xc6 ♘xc6 15 ♘d5 ♗b8 16 f4 ♘f6 17 ♘f3 d6 18 ♘d4 was even better, Nunn-Karlsson, Helsinki 1981) 11 ♗d2 ♗d7 12 a4!? e6 13 ♙fd1 ♙fd8 14 ♘xc6 ♗xc6 15 a5 ba 16 ♘b5 with unpleasant threats to d6, a7 and a5, Gheorghiu-Bellon, Las Palmas 1976.

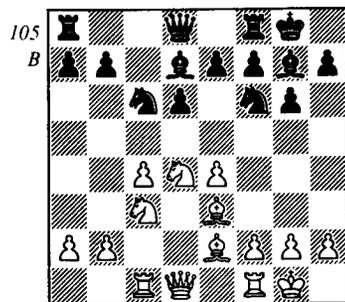
9 0-0 ♘d7

Note that 9 ... ♘g4 loses a piece to 10 ♘xg4 ♘xg4 11 ♘xc6. Black's bishop is most effectively posted at c6 in this line – if he plays 9 ... ♘d4 10 ♘xd4 ♘e6 instead then 11 f4 (11 ♙c1 and 11 ♗d3 are also quite good) 11 ... ♗c8 12 b3 ensures White a good position at no risk.

10 ♙c1 (105)

As Black intends ... ♘xd4 and ... ♘c6 there has been a recent trend towards avoiding the knight exchange entirely. For example, Korchnoi-Soos, Rome 1982, continued 10 ♘b3 ♘a5 (10 ... a5 11 a4 ♘b4 12 f3 ♘c6 13 ♗d2 ♙c8 14 ♖h1 ♘d7 15 ♘d5 was also better for White, Tarjan-Strauss, USA 1982) 11 f3 ♘xb3 12 ab a6 13 b4 ♘e6 14 ♗d2 ♙c8 15 b3 ♘d7 16 ♙a2, while Schmidt-Kagan, Lucerne 1982, went 10 ♘c2 ♘e6 11 ♗d2 a5 12 f4 a4 13 ♙ab1 ♘g4

14 ♘d3 ♘c8 15 h3 ♘d7 16 ♘e2 and in both cases White had a good position. It could well be that these lines are as strong as the traditional continuations 10 ♙c1 and 10 ♗d2.



10 ... ♘xd4

10 ... a6 11 f3 ♙b8 is pointless since White can sidestep Black's threat of ... ♘xd4 and ... b5 simply by moving his knight, for example 12 ♘b3 ♘e6 13 ♘d5 ♘d7 14 ♗d2 and White had an excellent position in Bukić-Doda, Tuzla 1979. 10 ... a5 11 ♘db5! a4 12 f3 ♗a5 13 ♗e1 ♘e5 14 ♘a3 ♙fc8 15 h3! ♗b4 16 ♙b1 left Black with a passive position in Murei-Karlsson, Lucerne 1982.

11 ♘xd4 ♘c6

12 f3

12 ♗d3 is also good. In Romanishin-Kuzmin, USSR 1st League 1980, 12 ... a5 13 ♘d5 e6 14 ♘c3 a4 15 ♙fd1 ♗a5 16 a3! ♙fd8 17 ♗e3 ♙d7 18 ♙c2 (18 ♘b6 ♘h6!) 18 ... ♗d8 19 ♘b6 ♗f8 20 ♗f4 was good for White, while in Smyslov-Karlsson, Las Palmas 1982, Black played the extraordinary

manoeuvre 12 ... ♘h6 13 ♙cd1 ♘g7 and after 14 b4 b6 15 f4 e6 16 ♘f3 he not surprisingly stood badly.

12 ... a5

12 ... ♘d7 13 b4 ♘xd4+ 14 ♗xd4 ♗b6?! is logical but fails tactically to 15 ♗xb6 ♘xb6 16 e5 de 17 b5 ♘e8 18 c5 ♘d7 19 ♘d5 e6 20 ♘e7+ ♖g7 21 c6 and White's passed pawn is exceedingly strong, Razuvayev-Honfi, Cienfuegos 1976.

13 b3 ♘d7

14 ♘e3!

White is prepared to lose time to avoid exchanges which would free Black's position. 14 ♘xg7 ♖xg7 15 ♖h1 (15 ♗d4+ ♖g8 16 ♙fd1 also promises little for White) 15 ... ♗b6 allowed Black comfortable equality in Arnason-S.Garcia, Buenos Aires 1978.

14 ... ♘c5

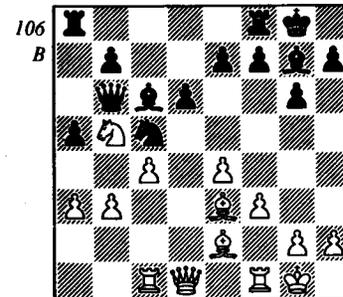
15 a3

15 ♖h1 ♗b6 16 ♘b5 is based on the same idea and also proved successful in Martinović-Velimirović, Yugoslavia 1976.

15 ... ♗b6

Otherwise White plays b4.

16 ♘b5! (106)



A very good decision. By renewing the threat of b4 White obliges Black to take the knight but the resulting weaknesses on the white squares in Black's position prove much more important than the doubled pawns.

16 ... ♘xb5

17 cb ♗d8

18 ♘c4

White's immediate aim is to force Black to decide which piece is going to d7. The threat is 19 b4 ab 20 ab ♘d7 21 ♘d5 ♗b8 (21 ... ♗d7 being impossible) 22 b6 (threat ♙c7) 22 ... ♙c8 23 ♗b3 and wins so Black decides to reposition the c5 knight elsewhere in order to make d7 available for his queen. 18 ... ♘b2 19 ♙c2 ♘xa3 loses to 20 ♘h6 and 21 ♗a1.

18 ... ♘d7

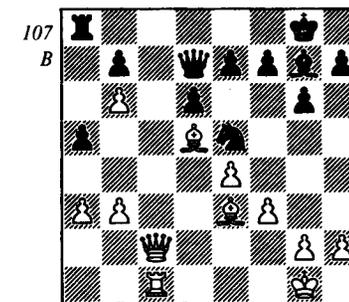
19 ♙f2 ♘e5

20 ♘d5 ♗d7

21 b6 ♙fc8

22 ♙fc2 ♙xc2

23 ♗xc2 (107)



White has seized control of the c-file by force and tactics are already in the air, for example 23 ... e6 24 ♘xb7! ♗xb7 25 ♗c7

110 Maroczy Bind

♖b8 (25 ... ♗xc7 26 ♜xc7 is the same) 26 ♗xb7 ♜xb7 27 ♜c7 ♖b8 28 b7 and 29 ♜c8+ winning. Black's next move neutralises the threats of ♜xb7 and ♗c7.

23 ... ♜f8

After 24 ♗c7 Black intends 24 ... ♗b5 followed by ... ♗e2 with some counterplay, while otherwise he aims to play ... e6.

24 ♗d2 a4

Black cannot prevent the rook penetration without losing his a-pawn.

25 ♜c7 ♗b5

26 ba ♗xa4

27 ♜xb7 e6

27 ... ♗xa3 28 ♜a7 followed by

b7 is also hopeless.

28 ♜a7 ♗b5

29 ♜a2 ♜c6

Black continues to fight but in the long run the b-pawn must win through.

30 a4 ♗e5

31 ♜c7 ♗a1+

32 ♗c1 ♗xc1+

33 ♜xc1 ♜b4

34 b7 ♜xa2

35 ♜c8

and Black lost on time, although after 35 ... ♜d4+ 36 ♜f1 ♜a7 37 ♜h6 he would doubtless have resigned in any case. A fine positional game by the Yugoslav grandmaster.

8 Taimanov System

There can be no doubt about the name of this system, since the Soviet grandmaster Mark Taimanov has played it consistently for many years. The first moves are 1 e4 c5 2 ♟f3 e6 3 d4 cd 4 ♟xd4 ♟c6 (or 2 ... ♟c6 and 4 ... e6, of course) 5 ♟e3 a6. In a way this resembles the Kan variation, since Black keeps the f8-b4 diagonal open for his bishop, but here Black has prevented ♜d3 or c4 by White, so there are fewer options open to the first player. On the other hand Black usually has to prepare ... b5 by playing ... ♗c7 first, or else White can take on c6 and d8 with a favourable ending.

The line I will recommend for White allows Black to transpose to the 6 ♜e2 Scheveningen if he wishes. However owing to Black's early ... a6, he cannot play the awkward ... e5 line analysed in game 8. I should emphasise that White's play in this chapter is rather more experimental than in other sections of this book and the reason for this is that after careful examination of the most popular lines I have been unable to find any way for White to gain the advantage! Consequently it has been necessary to find a relatively

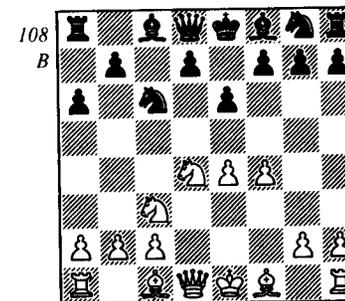
untried variation which nevertheless offers promise. There is plenty of scope for original play in this variation within the broad outline given hereafter.

Game 26 Barle-Padevsky Pula 1975

1 e4 c5
2 ♟f3 e6
3 d4 cd
4 ♟xd4 ♟c6
5 ♟c3 a6

The answer to 5 ... ♗c7 is also 6 f4, when Black has nothing better than 6 ... a6 transposing to the main line.

6 f4 (108)

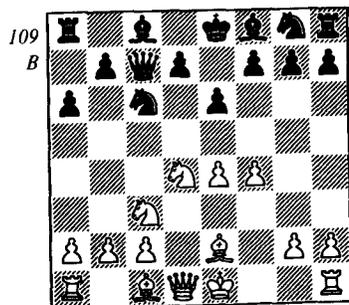


This is the unusual move. 6 ♜e2 and 6 g3 are the most popular moves, while 6 ♜e3 and 6 ♜f4

have also been tried. After 6 f4 Black can transpose to the Scheveningen by 6 ... d6, when White has nothing better than 7 ♖e3 ♗f6 8 ♖e2 ♖e7 9 0-0 etc reaching chapter 2. Attempting to exploit White's dark squares by 6 ... ♖c5 7 ♖e3 ♗b6 rebounds after 8 ♗a4 ♗a5+ 9 c3 and if now 9 ... ♖xd4 10 ♖xd4 ♗xd4 11 ♗xd4 ♗f6 12 ♗b6 and White wins material. This is in contrast to the Basman variation (1 e4 c5 2 ♗f3 e6 3 d4 cd 4 ♗xd4 ♖c5) of chapter 14, in which the same line is fine for Black because his omission of ... a6 renders the b6 square unavailable for White's knight. 6 ... ♗ge7 is feasible, when White might continue 7 ♗f3 b5 (7 ... d5 8 ♖e3 is Bronstein-Razuvayev below) 8 ♖d3 ♗g6 9 ♖e3 (White should prevent ... ♖c5) 9 ... ♖b7 10 0-0 followed by ♗e1-g3 (or maybe f2) with kingside attacking chances. Thus we are left with Black's two main moves, 6 ... d5 and 6 ... ♗c7.

6 ... d5

Or 6 ... ♗c7 7 ♖e2 (109) and now:



1) 7 ... d6 8 ♖e3 ♗f6 9 0-0 ♖e7 is the Scheveningen again.

2) 7 ... b5 8 ♗xc6 ♗xc6 (8 ... dc 9 0-0 and now 9 ... ♖b4 10 ♗d4 ♗a7 11 ♖e3 ♗xd4 12 ♖xd4 ♗f6 13 e5 ♖xc3 14 ♖xc3 ♗d5 15 ♖d4 gave White complete control of the black squares in Dely-Hajtun, Hungary 1966 so 9 ... ♖b7 10 ♖e3 ♗f6 11 e5 ♗d5 12 ♗xd5 cd 13 ♖d4 is best, when White has an edge, and not 11 ... b4 in this line, when 12 ef bc 13 ♗d4 cb 14 ♗xb2 gf 15 ♗b1 ♖c8 16 ♗xf6 gave White a nearly winning position in Unzicker-Mikenas, Leningrad 1966) 9 ♖f3 ♖b7 10 e5 ♗c7 11 ♗e4 ♗d8 (given an ! in ECO) and now 12 ♗e2 d5 13 ♗g3 g6 14 ♖e3 h5 15 ♗d3 ♗e7 was rather unclear in Parma-Soos, Titovo Uzice 1966. However 12 ♗d4! may well be stronger. White threatens 13 ♗d6+ ♖xd6 14 ed attacking g7 and if 12 ... ♖xe4 13 ♗xe4 Black's queenside pawns are going to be badly exposed to attack on the white squares. The most critical continuation is probably 12 ... ♗xc2 13 ♖e3 ♖xe4 14 ♖xe4 ♗c7 15 ♗c1 and White has enough for the pawn. 15 ... ♗a5+ 16 ♖d2 ♗xa2 17 0-0 is very risky as the queen has no reasonable way to escape from a2 (17 ... ♗a4 18 b4) while 15 ... ♗b8 16 0-0 ♗h6 17 ♗b6 is rather awkward since 17 ... ♖e7 18 ♗xa6 threatens ♖a7 trapping the queen.

3) 7 ... ♗xd4 8 ♗xd4 ♗e7 9 ♗f2 ♗c6 (9 ... d5 10 ed ♗xd5 11 ♗xd5 ed 12 0-0 ♖e7 13 ♖d3 0-0 14 ♖e3 and ♖d4 is good for White) 10 ♖e3 b5 (10 ... ♖e7 11 ♖b6 ♗b8 12

e5 d6 13 ed ♖xd6 14 ♗e4! ♖e7 15 0-0-0 with a strong initiative for White, Kupreichik-Babev, Dresden 1969) 11 0-0 ♖e7 (11 ... ♖b7 12 ♖b6 ♗c8 13 f5 gives Black no chance to castle) 12 e5 0-0 (12 ... f6 13 ♖h5+ g6 14 ef ♖xf6 15 ♗e4 ♖xb2 16 ♖c5 and 12 ... d6 13 ♗g3 0-0 14 f5 are also dangerous) 13 ♗e4 ♖b7 14 ♖b6 ♗b8 15 ♖c5 and the elimination of black squared bishops enables White to occupy d6.

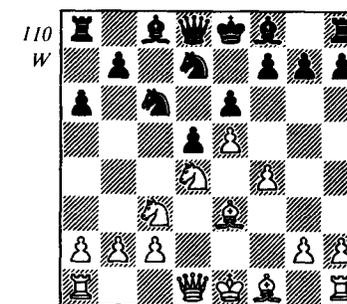
4) 7 ... ♖c5 8 ♖e3 d6 9 ♗d3 ♗ge7 10 0-0-0 0-0 11 ♗xc6 ♖xe3+ 12 ♗xe3 bc (12 ... ♗xc6 13 ♗d3 ♗d8 14 ♗hd1 ♗c7 15 ♗d2 is very good for White) 13 g4 c5 (13 ... d5 14 f5 followed by ♗hf1 is also dangerous) 14 f5 ♗c6 15 f6 (without black-squared bishops White's attack is both faster and stronger) 15 ... gf 16 g5 and Black is in terrible trouble.

5) 7 ... ♖b4 8 ♗xc6 bc (8 ... ♗xc6 9 ♗d4 is unpleasant) 9 ♗d4 ♖f8 10 e5 d5 (10 ... ♗e7 11 ♖d3 ♗f5 12 ♖xf5 ef 13 ♖e3 ♗b8 14 0-0-0 was also good for White in Unzicker-Taimanov, Buenos Aires 1960) 11 ed ♗xd6 12 ♗xd6 ♖xd6 13 ♖f3 ♖b7 14 ♗e4 ♖e7 15 ♖e3, Dely-Navarovsky, Hungary Ch 1965, is very good for White.

7 ♖e3 ♗f6

Or 7 ... ♗ge7 (7 ... de 8 ♗xc6 breaks up Black's queenside pawns) 8 ♗f3! de (otherwise the pressure against d5 makes development difficult) 9 ♗xd8+ ♗xd8 10 ♗xe4 ♗d5 11 ♖d2 ♗c6 12 ♖c4 b5 13 ♖b3 ♖b7 14 0-0-0 ♖e7 15

f5! ef 16 ♗g3 0-0-0 17 ♗xf5 with considerable pressure against d5 and the kingside pawns. Black made matters worse by 17 ... ♖c5 18 ♗g5! and lost material after 18 ... g6 19 ♗xf7 gf 20 ♗xh8, Bronstein-Razuvayev, Tbilisi 1973.
8 e5 ♗d7 (110)



Strangely enough, this position can also arise from the French defence by 1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♗c3 ♗f6 4 e5 ♗fd7 5 f4 c5 6 ♗f3 ♗c6 7 ♖e3 cd 8 ♗xd4 a6, and in fact Barle-Padevsky did start this way.

9 ♗g4

The key move. Now Black has to weaken his kingside by ... g6 in order to develop his king's bishop.

9 ... g6

Black can play 9 ... ♗c5 and ... ♖d7, but White just continues his development by 0-0-0, ♖e2 etc, and sooner or later Black will have to play ... g6.

10 0-0-0 ♗xd4

After 10 ... ♖c5 11 h4 h5 12 ♗h3 White already threatens g4 while Black's queenside play hasn't got off the ground.

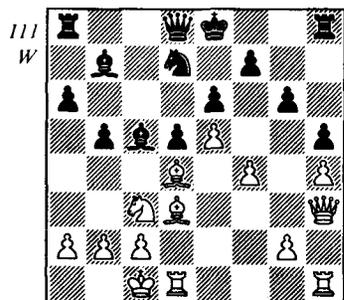
11 ♖xd4 b5

- 12 ♔d3 ♘b7
 13 h4 h5
 14 ♖h3

Black must try to castle queenside but at the moment this is not so easy to arrange as a queen move to any square apart from e7 allows ♔xg6. Perhaps 14 ... ♖e7 was indeed best, although it does obstruct the bishop at f8.

- 14 ... ♔c5 (111)

Black invites White to sacrifice, and the invitation is accepted!



- 15 ♔xg6!

In *Informator*, Barle rather strangely criticised this decision and recommended 15 ♖e3 ♖b6 16 ♘e2, which gives White a small positional advantage. However White's advantage after the sacrifice seems to be no less, and in the positions which arise Black's defence needs to be far more precise.

- 15 ... fg

If Black attempts to exchange bishops by 15 ... ♔xd4 16 ♖xe6+ ♖e7 17 ♔xf7+ ♘f8 then White can either have four pawns for the piece in an ending by 18 ♖xe7+

♘e7 19 ♔xd5 ♔xc3 20 ♔xb7 ♔a7 21 ♔f3, or three pawns and an attack by 18 ♔xd4 ♖xf7 19 ♖h3 ♔e8 20 ♔hd1. Both lines are good for White.

- 16 ♖xe6+ ♖e7
 17 ♖xg6+ ♖f7

Now 18 ♖xf7+ ♘xf7 19 e6+(19 ♔xc5 ♘xc5 20 ♘xd5 ♔ad8 may even be good for Black) 19 ... ♔xe6 20 ♔he1+ ♔d6 21 ♔xh8 ♔xh8 22 ♘e4+ ♔c7 23 ♘xc5 ♘xc5 is not necessarily good for White as Black's knight has a fine outpost at e4.

- 18 ♖g5! ♔e7

Or 18 ... ♔xd4 (18 ... ♔g8 19 e6! ♖xe6 20 f5 is even worse since the lines 20 ... ♔xg5 21 fe and 20 ... ♖f7 21 ♔he1+ ♔e7 22 ♔xe7+ win for White at once) 19 ♔xd4 ♔g8 20 e6! ♖xe6 21 f5 ♔xg5 (21 ... ♖f7 22 ♔e1+ ♘f8 23 ♖h6+ and 23 ... ♖g7 24 ♖d6+ loses immediately while 23 ... ♔g7 24 f6! ♘xf6 25 ♔f4 regains the piece with a crushing attack) 22 fe ♔xg2 23 ed+ ♘xd7 24 ♘xd5 and the ending should be a win for White since Black has no reasonable square for his king.

- 19 ♖g3 0-0?

Black overlooks a tactical point and collapses. In *Informator*, Barle recommended 19 ... ♔g8 20 ♖f3 ♔g4 but after 21 f5 ♔xd4 22 e6! (22 ♔xd4 ♘xe5 23 ♖f4 isn't bad, but e6 is more convincing) 22 ... ♔xd1+ 23 ♔xd1 ♖f6 24 ed+ ♘d8 25 ♘xd5 White, with four pawns and a strong attack for the piece, must stand to win.

- 20 e6 ♖xe6
 21 ♔he1 ♖f7
 22 ♔xh8 ♔xh8
 23 ♘xd5! ♔xd5

Losing the rook at h8 leaves Black hopelessly behind on material but the lines 23 ... ♔e8 24 ♖c3+ ♔c5 25 ♘b6+! and 23 ... ♔c5 24 ♖c3 ♔d8 25 ♘b6+! ♘xb6 26 ♖xc5+ ♖c7 27 ♔xd8+ ♘xd8 28 ♔e8+ are even worse.

- 24 ♖c3+ ♔b7
 25 ♖xh8 ♘f6

- 26 g3 ♔b4
 27 c3?!

27 ♔e5! followed by ♔g5 or ♔f5 as appropriate would have won more easily.

- 27 ... ♔e7
 28 b3 ♔a3+
 29 ♘c2 ♖g6+
 30 ♔d3 ♔e4
 31 ♔xe4 ♘xe4
 32 ♔d7+ ♔b6
 33 ♖d8+ ♔c5
 34 ♔c7+ Resigns

9 Sicilian Four Knights

This rather antiquated system is not currently in favour, but fashions can change and it is advisable to be prepared even for less common variations. However as this is less important than many other systems we will only devote one game to it. Black plays 1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 e6 3 d4 cd 4 ♘xd4 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 ♘c6 (of course this can arise from other move orders, in particular via 2 ... ♘c6). In some ways this is akin to the Kan and Taimanov systems since Black leaves the f8-b4 diagonal open for his bishop, but instead of playing ... a6 he develops a piece. Naturally this is in Black's favour unless White has some direct method of exploiting the omission of ... a6, so 6 ♘db5 is the only move to cause Black problems. Black then very often continues 6 ... d6 and after 7 ♘f4 e5 8 ♘g5 we have transposed to the Pelikan, considered in chapter 4. The point of this move order is that Black avoids the possibility that after 1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 d4 cd 4 ♘xd4 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 e5 6 ♘db5 d6 White might play 7 ♘d5 or 7 a4. Since we are recommending the main line with 7 ♘g5 this transposition is not a worry and therefore 6 ... d6 just leads to the earlier chapter on

the Pelikan. Since 6 ... d5 loses to 7 ed ed 8 ♘f4 and 6 ... ♘c5 7 ♘f4 followed by ♘d6 is unpleasant for Black, we need only consider 6 ... ♘b4 in this chapter.

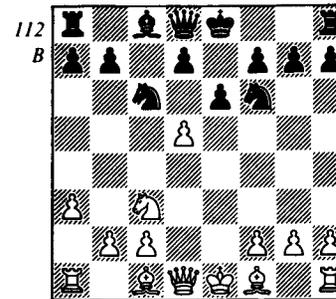
White then has two possibilities. The positional continuation is 7 a3 ♘xc3+ 8 ♘xc3 d5 9 ed, which either gives Black an isolated pawn after 9 ... ed or gives White a lead in development after 9 ... ♘xd5 10 ♘d2. This is a safe line for White in which he is likely to secure a small but permanent advantage. In practice it is easy for White to allow the position to slide towards a draw, but at least he is not in danger of losing. The second variation, 7 ♘f4, which we take as the main line, leads to ferocious complications. White must be prepared to play with great accuracy and to sacrifice if necessary. With best play for both sides this too leads to a slight plus for White, but only after both sides have negotiated some violent tactics. A well-prepared player would be likely to score well with 7 ♘f4.

Game 27
Schenstock-Mertens
Ybbs 1968

1 e4 c5

2 ♘f3 e6
3 d4 cd
4 ♘xd4 ♘f6
5 ♘c3 ♘c6
6 ♘db5 ♘b4
7 ♘f4

The positional line is 7 a3 ♘xc3+ 8 ♘xc3 d5 9 ed (112) and now:



1) 9 ... ♘xd5 10 ♘d2 and now:
1a) 10 ... ♘xc3 11 ♘xc3 ♖xd1+ 12 ♗xd1 (Black makes life very easy for White by giving him a lead in development to add to his two bishops and queenside majority) 12 ... f6 (12 ... e5 13 ♘d3 ♘e6 14 0-0 f6 15 f4 is similar, Ivkov-Gligorić, Amsterdam 1964) 13 f4 ♘d7 14 ♘c4 0-0-0 15 0-0 ♗c7 16 ♗de1 ♗he8 17 ♗f3 ♘c8 with a very unpleasant position for Black, Fischer-Addison, USA Ch 1962-3.
1b) 10 ... ♖h4 11 ♖f3 0-0 (11 ... ♘e5 12 ♖g3 and 11 ... ♘d4 12 ♖d3 just make matters worse) 12 0-0-0 ♘xc3 13 ♘xc3 e5 14 ♘d3 ♘g4 (14 ... ♖g4 15 ♘e4 ♖xf3 16 ♘xf3 with the typical favourable ending for White, Minić-Gerusel, Halle 1967) 15 ♖e4 ♖h6+ 16 ♘d2

♖g6 17 f3 ♘e6 18 ♖xg6 hg 19 ♘e3 and again White has a promising ending, Tal-Matulović, Kislovodsk 1966.

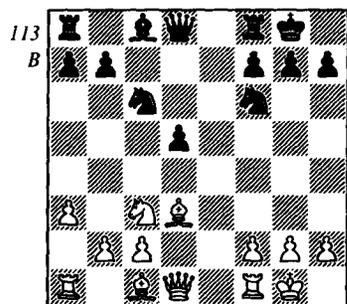
1c) 10 ... ♖b6 11 ♘b5 ♘d4 12 ♘xd4 ♖xd4 13 ♘b5+ ♘d7 14 ♘xd7+ ♗xd7 15 0-0 left Black's king badly placed in Kaplan-Siaperas, Siegen 1970.

1d) 10 ... ♖f6 11 ♖h5 0-0 12 0-0-0 ♘xc3 (12 ... ♖xf2 13 ♘xd5 ed 14 ♘d3 is no better) 13 ♘xc3 ♖f4+ 14 ♗d2 e5 15 ♘b5 with advantage, Matulović-Kokkoris, Athens 1969.

1e) 10 ... 0-0 11 ♖h5 ♘f6 12 ♖h4 ♖d4 13 ♘g5 ♗d8 14 ♖xd4 ♗xd4 15 ♘d3 b6 16 0-0-0 is the same story as in all the other lines, Gufeld-Hasin, USSR Ch 1966.

2) 9 ... ed (this is better as White can only keep a very small plus against accurate play by Black) 10 ♘d3 0-0 (10 ... ♖e7+ 11 ♖e2 ♖xe2+ 12 ♘xe2 ♘e5 13 ♘b5+ ♘d7 14 ♘xd7+ ♗xd7 occurred in Liberzon-Bronstein, USSR 1972, and now 15 ♘e3 ♗he8 16 ♘d4 was a little better for White, while 10 ... d4 is best met by 11 ♖e2+ ♘e6 12 ♘e4 ♘xe4 13 ♖xe4 rather than 11 ♘e2 when Black can exchange his poor bishop by 11 ... ♘f5, although this didn't stop the world champion winning in Karpov-Kuzmin, Leningrad 1977) 11 0-0 (113) and now:

2a) 11 ... d4 12 ♘e2 (12 ♘e4 ♘f5 allows Black to liquidate) 12 ... h6 (12 ... ♘g4 13 f3 ♘e6 14 ♘g5 also leaves White with an edge) 13 h3 a6 (or else ♘b5 may win the d-pawn) 14 ♘f4 ♘d5 15 ♖d2 ♖f6



16 ♖g3 ♗de7! with equality, Timoshenko-Georgadze, USSR Ch 1978. Georgadze recommends 16 ♖h2, but White's advantage is so small as to be practically invisible.

2b) 11 ... a6 (Black's other 11th moves seem less accurate since in most cases White can arrange to answer ... d4 by ♗e4 and avoid the retreat to the passive square e2) 12 ♖f4 (12 ♖g5 is also promising) 12 ... d4 13 ♗e4 ♗d5 (13 ... ♖f5 14 ♖c7!) 14 ♖d6 ♖e8 15 ♖g3 f5? (suicide, but even 15 ... ♖f5 16 ♗d6 ♖xd3 17 ♗xd3 ♖e7 18 ♗f5 is very awkward) 16 ♗d6 ♖f8 17 ♖c4 ♖e6 18 ♖e1 ♗d7 19 ♗xb7 ♗xb7 20 ♖xe6 ♗a5 21 ♖a2 Resigns, Vukčević-Ervin, USA 1976.

2c) 11 ... h6 12 ♖f4 d4 13 ♗b5 (13 ♗e4 as in 2b is also possible) 13 ... ♗d5 14 ♗f3! ♖e6 15 ♖ad1 ♗d7 16 h3 ♖ad8 17 ♖h2 ♗e7 18 ♗g3 and White has a clear plus, Cirić-Rossolimo, Vrsac 1969.

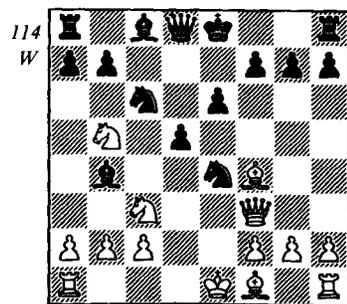
2d) 11 ... ♖g4 12 f3 ♖e6 13 ♖g5 h6 (13 ... ♖e8 14 ♗d2 d4 15 ♗e2 a6 16 ♗g3, Planinc-Andersson, Sombor 1970 and 13 ... ♗b6+ 14 ♗h1 ♗d7

15 f4! f5 16 ♗f3, Matulović-Benko, Vrnjacka Banja 1973 were also bad for Black) 14 ♖h4 g5 15 ♖f2 ♗h5 16 ♗b5 and according to Taimanov White has a clear plus.

7 ... ♗xe4
7 ... 0-0 8 ♖d6 (8 ♖c7 ♗e7 9 ♖d6 ♖xd6 10 ♗xd6 is also good) 8 ... ♖xd6 9 ♗xd6 a6 10 ♗d2 b5 11 0-0-0 gives White a good game without much of a fight, Haag-Miagmarsuren, Polanica Zdroj 1972.

8 ♗f3
It is possible to play 8 ♗c7+ before ♗f3, but this only increases Black's options so it is simpler to play ♗f3 first.

8 ... d5 (114)
8 ... ♗xc3 9 bc ♖a5 (9 ... ♗f6 10 ♖b1 ♖a5 11 ♗d6+ ♗f8 12 ♗e4 also gives White a dangerous attack) 10 ♗d6+ ♗f8 11 0-0-0 f6 12 ♖c4 ♖c7 13 ♖he1 ♖xd6 14 ♖xd6+ ♗g8 15 ♗h5 and White's attack is worth far more than a pawn, Klovski-Antoshin, USSR 1969.



9 ♗c7+ ♗e7?!

Although White is now obliged to sacrifice fairly heavily the position of the king on e7 is just too exposed. The best defence runs 9 ... ♗f8 10 0-0-0 (not 10 ♗xa8? e5 11 ♖g3 ♗d4 with a crushing counter-attack) 10 ... ♖xc3 (10 ... ♗xc3 11 bc ♖a3+ 12 ♗b1 e5 13 ♗xa8 ef 14 ♗xd5 ♗f6 15 ♗b3 ♖d6 16 ♖b5 leaves Black with insufficient compensation) 11 bc g5! (11 ... ♖b8 may be met by 12 ♗xd5 ed 13 ♗xe4 de 14 ♖xd8+ ♗xd8 15 ♖xb8 or 12 ♗xe4 de 13 ♖xd8+ ♗xd8 14 ♗xc6+ ♗xe6 15 ♖xb8 with a slight plus for White in both cases - perhaps the latter is marginally better since Black cannot play ... ♗c6, and finally 11 ... ♖d7 is bad after 12 c4!) 12 ♗xe4 (12 ♗xa8? is still bad after 12 ... ♗a5, while 12 ♖g3 ♗xg3 13 ♗xg3 ♖b8 offers White little in return for his minus pawn and shattered position) 12 ... ♗xc7 (in contrast 12 ... gf 13 ♗xf4 ♖b8 14 ♖b5 is good for White) 13 ♖xc7 de 14 ♖b5 ♗g7 (14 ... f6 15 ♖he1 e5 16 ♖xc6 bc 17 ♖xe4 and 14 ... ♗e7 15 ♖d6+ ♗e8 16 ♖e5! ♖g8 17 ♖f6 are better for White than the main line) 15 h4! g4 (Black's king would suffer if the h-file were opened) 16 ♖he1 h5 17 ♖xe4 ♗g6 with a slight advantage for White, Urzica-Ilijin, Romania Ch 1974. White can, for example, win a pawn at c6 without much trouble, although in view of the doubled c-pawns this is not worth much in itself. Black suffers from weaknesses on

the dark squares as well, but despite these factors the odds must be on a draw. White should be able to make Black work quite hard for his half-point, though!

10 0-0-0

White hardly ever manages to take the rook at a8 in this variation! 10 ♗xa8, for example, loses after 10 ... ♗a5 11 ♖d2 (11 ♖c7 b6) 11 ... ♗xd2 12 ♗xd2 d4.

10 ... ♖xc3

11 bc g5

Black has little choice but to aim for the win of a piece because normal development by 11 ... ♖d7 gives White a crushing attack after 12 c4!.

12 ♖g3

Not 12 ♗xe4? (12 ♗xa8? ♗a5 13 c4 ♗xa2 is also bad) 12 ... de 13 ♖xg5+ f6 14 ♖xd8 (14 ♖xf6+ ♗xf6 15 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 16 ♗xa8 ♖d7 17 ♗c7 a6 traps the knight) 14 ... ♖xd8 15 ♗xa8 fg 16 ♗c7 ♖f8 and Black wins a pawn while keeping his positional advantage.

12 ... f5

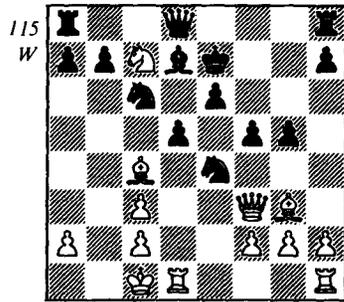
13 ♖c4!

Preparing a lethal sacrifice on d5. 13 ♗xa8? is still bad after 13 ... ♗a5 14 c4 ♗xa2 15 ♗b3 ♗a1+ 16 ♗b1 ♗xb1+ 17 ♗xb1 ♗c3+ 18 ♗c1 ♗xd1 19 cd ed 20 ♗xd1 f4. 13 c4 is more dangerous, but White is then forced to sacrifice with his king's bishop and king's rook out of play: 13 c4 f4 14 ♗xd5+ ed 15 cd (15 ♖xd5 ♗g8! 16 ♗xe4+ ♗e6 and now both 17 ♗xe6+ ♖xe6 18 ♖xg5 fg 19 hg ♖af8 and 17 ♗f3 ♗e1+ 18 ♖d1 ♗a5 are good for

Black) 15 ... ♗f5! 16 dc ♖a5 17 ♗b3 (17 ♗c4 ♖e5) 17 ... fg 18 ♗d3 ♗c5 and Black's extra piece decided the game, Havski-Derviz, USSR 1970.

13 ... ♗d7 (115)

Black's best chance is to develop as many pieces as possible before the storm breaks. 13 ... f4 and 13 ... ♗f7 are both crushed by 14 ♗xd5!.



14 ♗xd5+

This is good for White, but it might have been even stronger to spend one more tempo preparing the sacrifice by 14 ♖he1!. Then 14 ... dc 15 ♖xe4! and 14 ... ♗xg3 15 ♗xg3 dc 16 ♗d6+ ♗f7 17 ♗xe6 lose at once, so Black has nothing better than 14 ... ♖c8 when White can play 15 ♗xd5+ under more favourable circumstances, since ♖he1 is more useful than ... ♖c8.

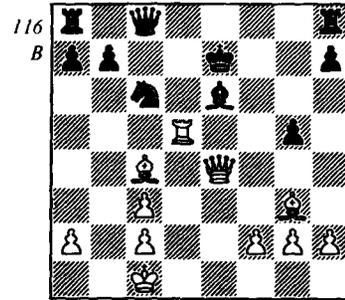
14 ... ed
15 ♖xd5 ♖c8

Black must unpin or ♖hd1 decides. 15 ... ♖e8 16 ♖e1 (16 ♖xf5 ♗xf5 17 ♖xf5 ♖g6 is bad) 16 ... ♖g6 17 ♗d3 ♗e6 18 f3 is also good for White, who will have

a pawn for the exchange, and with two active bishops against an exposed king Black's defence will be very difficult.

16 ♖e1 ♗e6
17 ♖xe4! fe
18 ♖xe4 (116)

Although a rook up Black has a dearth of constructive moves. White threatens 19 ♖xg5 or simply 19 ♖d3 followed by ♗d6+. 18 ... ♗d8 allows 19 ♗d6+ ♗f7 20 ♖f5+ ♗e8 21 ♖e5, so Black decides to defend his g-pawn.



18 ... ♖g8

If now 19 ♗d6+ then 19... ♗d7! is not at all clear, but White does have a less direct way to step up the pressure.

19 ♖d6 ♗d8
20 ♖e5!

By attacking h8 White prevents ... ♖f7 and ... ♖g6. Black's next move doesn't stop ♖xe6+, but there is nothing better.

20 ... ♖c8
21 ♖xe6+ ♗xe6

After 21 ... ♖xe6 White wins most easily by 22 ♖xg5+ ♖f6 23 ♗d6+.

22 ♖d6+ ♗f6

22 ... ♗e8 23 ♗xe6 ♖d8 24 ♖e5 ♖f8 25 ♗b3+ wins the h8 rook with check.

23 ♗e5+ ♗g6
24 ♗xe6 ♖f8
24 ... ♖d8 25 ♗d7+ mates quickly.

25 ♖d3+ ♗h6
26 ♗g4!

Black's queen is overloaded

with the twin responsibilities of covering ♖d6 mate and preventing ♖h3+-h5 mate.

26 ... ♖a3+
27 ♗b1 ♖c6
28 ♖h3+ ♗g6
29 ♖h5 mate

This game proves that even unknown players can play like top grandmasters on the right occasion.

10 Löwenthal Variation

This line starts 1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 d4 cd 4 ♘xd4 e5 and is slightly akin to the Pelikan in its use of an early ... e5. The main difference is that White's queen's knight does not occupy the c3 square so after 5 ♘b5 Black can hardly continue in Pelikan style by 5 ... d6 because after 6 c4 followed by ♘5c3 White already has an excellent position with an iron grip on d5. Consequently Black has to go in for 5 ... a6 6 ♘d6+ ♘xd6 7 ♖xd6 ♖f6 (7 ... ♖e7 8 ♖xe7+ is worse), hoping for a lead in development to compensate for his black square weaknesses and lack of the two bishops. However, in my opinion, this is one of Black's worst lines in the whole Sicilian and the only problem is to choose which of several promising lines to play. Nevertheless there are some players who employ it regularly despite its poor theoretical verdict, so it is worth knowing something about it.

Game 28

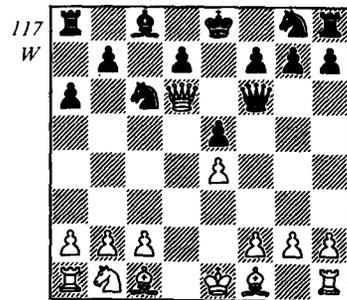
**Liberzon-Franzoni
Biel (Open) 1980**

- 1 e4 c5
- 2 ♘f3 ♘c6

- 3 d4 cd
- 4 ♘xd4 e5
- 5 ♘b5 a6

Black's best move is 5 ... ♘f6 when 6 ♘1c3 transposes to the Pelikan (chapter 4), his other moves being somewhat doubtful:
 1) 5 ... d6 6 c4 ♘e7 7 ♘1c3 a6 8 ♘a3 ♘f6 9 ♘e2 0-0 10 ♘e3 ♘e6 11 0-0 ♖c8 12 ♖c1 was good for White in Suetin-Kopayev, USSR 1952. 7 ♘5c3 is also good.
 2) 5 ... ♘c5 6 ♘1c3 ♘f6 transposes to page 55.
 3) 5 ... h6 6 ♘d6+ ♘xd6 7 ♖xd6 ♖e7 and now 8 ♖xe7+ ♘gxe7 9 ♘c3 ♘b4 10 ♘d3 and 8 ♖d1 ♘f6 9 ♘c3 look good for White.

- 6 ♘d6+ ♘xd6
- 7 ♖xd6 ♖f6 (117)



Once again 7 ... ♖e7 gives White the choice between ♖xe7+

and ♖d1. If anything ♖d1 is stronger because after 8 ♖d1 ♘f6 9 ♘c3 White threatens ♘g5.

- 8 ♖d1

White has a wide variety of queen moves and most of them are good! There seems little doubt that 8 ♖c7, which has always been highly regarded theoretically, gives White a good game but I have not recommended it here because White must always be careful that his queen is not trapped so the simpler ♖d1 seems preferable. 8 ♖d2 gives White a slight plus (the idea is ♘c3, b3 and ♘b2 or, in some lines, ♖g5 to swap queens) and the old move 8 ♖a3, which has long been under a cloud, is also not bad. Finally the naive 8 ♖xf6, long regarded as White's worst move, has recently been revived with excellent results.

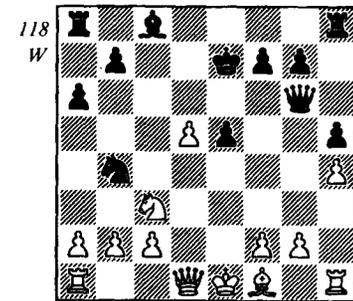
- 8 ... ♖g6

8 ... ♘ge7 9 ♘c3 0-0 (9 ... ♖g6 transposes to the next note) 10 ♘e3 b5 11 ♖d2 ♖g6 12 f3 d6 13 0-0-0 ♖d8 14 ♘b1 ♘b7 15 g4 f6 16 ♘d5 ♘xd5 17 ♖xd5+ is also good for White, Gligorić-Benko, Dublin 1957.

- 9 ♘c3 d5!?

For a time this move caused a revival of the Löwenthal, but now White has found a way to defuse the complications and liquidate to a favourable ending. The older line runs 9 ... ♘ge7 10 h4! h5 (10 ... d5 11 h5 ♖d6 12 h6! g6 13 ed and now 13 ... ♘d4 and 13 ... ♘b4 allow 14 ♘e4, while 10 ... h6 11 h5 ♖f6 12 ♘e3 0-0 13 ♖d2 b5 14 0-0-

b4 15 ♘a4 a5 16 ♘b6 ♖b8 17 ♖d6 gave White an excellent ending in Boleslavsky-Sakharov, USSR 1957) 11 ♘g5 d5 (the only move that makes sense, for otherwise simply ♖d2 and 0-0-0 is very good for White) 12 ed (the tempting 12 ♘xe7 is met by 12 ... d4!) 12 ... ♘b4 (12 ... ♘d4 13 ♘d3 ♘f5 14 ♘xf5 ♘exf5 15 ♖d3 f6 16 ♘e3 is very good for White) 13 ♘xe7 ♘xe7 and now White has two possible moves, which are analysed rather more thoroughly than is usual in this book as there are a number of errors in the analysis given in the standard opening works: (118)



1) 14 d6+ and now:

1a) 14 ... ♖xd6? 15 ♖xd6+ ♘xd6 16 0-0-0+ ♘c7 17 a3 ♘c6 18 ♘d5+ ♘b8 19 ♘b6 ♖a7 20 ♘c4 ♖f8 21 ♖d7! and wins, Begun-Korelov, USSR 1966.

1b) 14 ... ♘f8?! 15 d7! (15 ♘d3 is simple but only gives White a tiny edge at best) 15 ... ♘xd7 16 ♖xd7 ♘xc2+ 17 ♘d2 ♘xa1 18 ♘c4! ♘c2 (18 ... ♖c2+ 19 ♘e3 is not dangerous) 19 ♖xb7 ♖d8+ 20

♠d5 ♖e8?! 21 ♜d3 ♜xg2 22 ♜xc2 e4 23 ♜c4 e3 (Nunn-Povah, London 1972) and now 24 ♜xf7+ ♜xf7 25 ♜xe3+ wins immediately. 1c) 14 ... ♜e8 15 ♜d3 (15 ♜c1 ♜f5 16 ♜f3 can even be met by 16 ... ♜d8! and if 17 ♜xb7 then 17 ... ♜xd6) 15 ... ♜xd3+ 16 ♜xd3 ♜xd3 17 cd ♜h6 (17 ... ♜f5 18 0-0-0 ♜d7 19 d4 e4 20 ♜he1 is good for White) 18 0-0-0 ♜xd6 19 ♜he1 ♜e6 (the bad position of Black's king means that 19 ... f6 is met by 20 d4) 20 ♜e4 ♜d7 21 ♜de1 f6 22 f4 ♜f7 23 fe ♜c6 24 ♜4e2 and White's extra pawn led to a win in Jansa-Böhmfeldt, Dortmund 1979, although against accurate defence White's full point is far from certain. 1d) 14 ... ♜d8! 15 ♜d3 (15 ♜c1 is often recommended based on the idea 15 ... ♜f5 16 ♜f3 ♜xc2+ 17 ♜xc2 ♜xc2 18 ♜xb7 and White wins, but 16 ... ♜h6! forces 17 ♜d1 and so is at least a draw for Black) 15 ... ♜xd3+ 16 ♜xd3 ♜xd3 17 cd ♜h6! (vastly better than ECO's 17 ... ♜f5) 18 ♜e4 (18 0-0-0 ♜xd6 19 ♜he1 f6 is nothing for White) 18 ... ♜f5 19 0-0-0 ♜c8+ 20 ♜b1 ♜c6 (or 20 ... ♜d7) and the draw is not far off. 2) 14 ♜d3! (much better - White reaches the same type of ending as above, but with his d-pawn securely defended) 14 ... ♜xd3+ 15 ♜xd3 ♜xd3 16 cd b5 17 a3 and Black cannot recover his pawn, for example 17 ... ♜f5 18 ♜d2! ♜h6 19 ♜he1 ♜d6 20 ♜ac1, Sveshnikov-Panchenko, USSR 1977

or 17 ... ♜b7 18 0-0-0 ♜d6 (suggested by Sveshnikov) 19 d4, or finally 17 ... ♜b8 (suggested by Baumbach) 18 0-0-0 b4 19 ab ♜xb4 20 ♜he1 ♜xh4 (or else ♜e4) 21 d4!, and in all cases White has a good ending.

10 ♜xd5 ♜xe4+
11 ♜e3 ♜d4

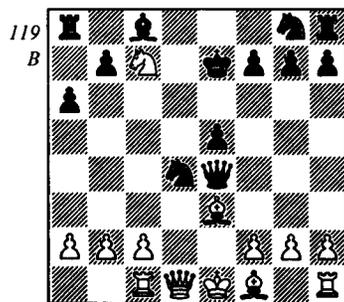
This move, which is the only reasonable reply to the threat of ♜c7+, is the idea behind 9 ... d5!?

12 ♜c7+ ♜e7

12 ... ♜d8? allows White to take the a8 rook, while after 12 ... ♜f8? White can either play 13 ♜c1 or take the exchange by 13 ♜d3 ♜xc2+ 14 ♜d2 ♜xd3+ 15 ♜xd3 ♜xe3 16 ♜xa8 ♜d5 17 ♜ac1 or take the rook - a pleasant choice!

13 ♜c1! (119)

Until this move was discovered Black had been doing rather well against 13 ♜xa8?! and 13 ♜d3.



13 ... ♜g4
If Black moves the rook on a8 14 c3 is very strong.

14 ♜d3 ♜xd3
15 ♜xd3 ♜d8
16 h3 ♜c8

The bishop has few available squares. 16 ... ♜h5 is also answered by 17 f4.

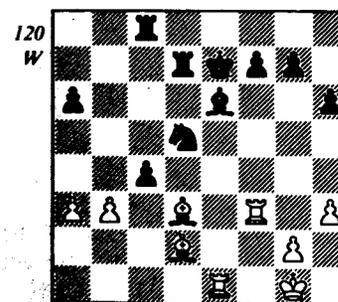
17 f4 ef
18 ♜xf4 ♜e6

Otherwise White castles and Black is unable to develop his king's rook while e8 is covered.

19 ♜xe6 ♜xe6
20 0-0

The outcome of the opening is very favourable for White. He has two active bishops supporting a queenside pawn majority and while so many pieces remain on the board Black's king is not well placed on e7.

20 ... ♜f6
21 a3 ♜d5
22 ♜d2 ♜d7
23 ♜ce1 ♜c8
24 ♜f3 b5
25 b3 h6
26 c4 bc (120)



27 ♜xc4?!

It was more important to drive

away Black's centralised knight than to keep the queenside pawns intact. After 27 bc ♜f6 28 ♜b4+ White has a passed pawn and an attack against Black's king.

27 ... ♜a8?!

A passive and nervous move. 27 ... ♜c6 is better.

28 a4

Preparing both ♜c1-a3+ and b4-b5.

28 ... ♜d6

An attempt to bring the king over to help in the fight against White's queenside majority, but two rooks and two bishops are a formidable attacking force and the king soon runs into trouble.

29 b4 ♜c7
30 b5 ab
31 ♜xb5 ♜d6
31 ♜d1

With the sneaky threat of 32 ♜f4 ♜xf4 33 ♜c3+ winning the exchange.

32 ... ♜b7
33 ♜b4 ♜dd8
34 ♜fd3 ♜c7

Trying to unpin the knight.

35 ♜c1+ ♜b6

35 ... ♜b8 36 ♜c5 ♜a7 37 ♜c6 wins material.

36 ♜c5+ ♜a5
37 ♜cd1 ♜ac8
38 ♜e7 ♜e8
39 ♜xe8 ♜xe8
40 ♜xd5+ Resigns

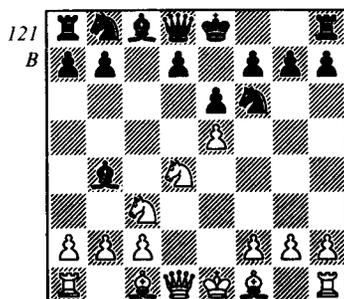
11 Pin Variation

There is no generally accepted name for this variation, which runs 1 e4 c5 2 d3 e6 3 d4 cd 4 dxd4 d6 5 d3 b4. There is certainly a pin involved, so 'pin variation' is a reasonable name. Until recently this was thought to be a very poor line for Black, but round about 1979 it suddenly appeared again with Black's play being based on a new idea involving an exchange sacrifice. It has now started to catch on at the grandmaster level and one can expect it to percolate down to lower levels before too long. From Black's point of view there are two advantages - White's play is practically forced once he is committed to 2 d3, so a large proportion of games starting 1 e4 will end up in this line and secondly play is rather tricky, which naturally favours the better prepared party. Practical results have so far been good for Black, which emphasises the importance of having an antidote ready, since working through the complications over the board is practically impossible. On balance I expect that 1 e4 will not be refuted by the pin variation, but it does offer Black a new and interesting way to play the Sicilian.

Game 29
Wagman-Barle
Biel (open) 1981

1	e4	c5
2	d3	e6
3	d4	cd
4	dxd4	d6
5	d3	b4
6	e5 (121)	

The only move to cause Black any difficulties.



6 ... d5

Black's two alternatives are close to losing by force:

1) 6 ... a5 7 ef dxc3+ 8 bc dxc3+ 9 d2 dxa1 10 c3 (threat 11 d3 dxc3) 10 ... b1 11 d3 dxc3 12 fg d8 13 d4 and wins.
2) 6 ... d4 7 d3 d4 8 dxc3 9 dxc3 10 d3 dxc3 11 f4 dxc6 12 0-0 b5 13 a4! ba 14 f5 gave White a

9 ... a5 10 d3 dxc3+ 11 d3 are winning for White so Black must try 9 ... b5+ 10 ab dxd4 11 d3 dxc3+ 12 dxc3+ 13 c3 d3 14 cb dxc3 15 dxc3 d8 16 d6 but White's black square pressure gives him a very favourable ending) 8 dxc3+ 9 bc dxc3+ 10 d1 dxa1 11 d5 d5 12 d4 d6 (12 ... d5 13 f4 dxc6 14 fe dxc4 15 d7+ d8 16 dxa8 b6 17 d3 is winning for White) 13 d6+ d7 14 dxa6 ba 15 dxf7 d8 16 d2 d4 (or else d3) 17 d2 dxc3 18 d1 d5 19 d5 (analysis by Euwe) and White has a decisive attack.

7 d2

Originally theory gave 7 d4 as best, but after 7 ... 0-0 (the new idea mentioned in the introduction) 8 d6 g6 9 dxf8 dxf8 Black has good compensation for the exchange with play against c3 and e5. In practice White has done very badly from this position and it seems that Black's compensation is fully adequate.

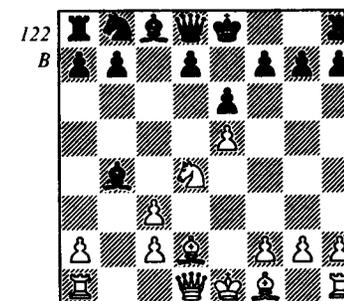
7 ... dxc3

7 ... dxc3 8 bc 0-0 9 d3 d6 10 ed dxd6 11 0-0 was at least slightly better for White, Geller-Tseitlin, Moscow 1982.

8 bc (122)

8 ... d5

A major decision point for Black. 8 ... d5 keeps the pressure against c3 but leaves the kingside dangerously bare. The alternative is 8 ... d7 (8 ... d8 9 d1 a6 10 d3 dxc3 11 f4 dxc6 12 0-0 b5 13 a4! ba 14 f5 gave White a



dangerous attack in Westerinen-Gruchacz, Lone Pine 1978 and the immediate 9 d3 looks even better) 9 d4 0-0 (with the defensive bishop at e7 in place White has no chances of making a direct attack work, but he can now take the exchange under more favourable circumstances) 10 d6 g6 11 dxf8 dxf8 12 d3 (White should give up the e5 pawn, for example 12 d2 dxa5 13 d3 d7 14 f4 d6 15 0-0 de 16 fe d7 17 d1 dxc5 gave Black more than enough for the exchange in Vogt-Plachetka, Trnava 1982) 12 ... a5 (12 ... d6 may be better when Ftacnik-Helmers, Gjovik 1983, continued 13 d3 d4 14 0-0 de 15 d3 d7! 16 d1 dxc3 17 d5! d7 18 d4 with a double-edged position) 13 0-0 dxc3 14 f4 d7 15 f5! ef? (15 ... gf was better) 16 d4 d6 17 d1 b6 18 dxc6 dc 19 d8 with a terrible bind on Black's position, Jansa-Plachetka, Hradec Kralove 1981.

9 d4

White can also use the move

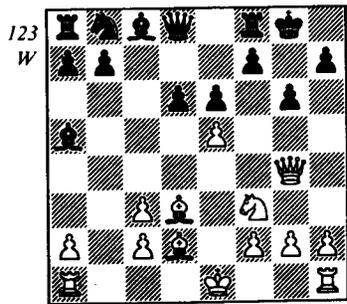
order 9 ♔d3 d6 10 ♖g4 after which Black has nothing better than 10 ... 0-0 transposing to the game. Perhaps this is slightly more accurate since it sets the trap 9 ♔d3 0-0? 10 ♖h5 g6 11 ♖h6 ♗c7 (11 ... ♘c6? 12 ♘f3 and ♘g5 wins) 12 0-0 ♗xe5 13 ♚ae1 ♗g7 14 ♖h3 with an enormous attack for the sacrificed pawn.

9 ... 0-0
10 ♔d3 d6
11 ♘f3

Byrne and Mednis suggest 11 ♔g5 with lines 11 ... ♔xc3+ 12 ♘f1 f5 13 ef ♚xf6 14 ♚d1 and 11 ... ♗c7 12 ♔f6 ♗xc3+ 13 ♘e2 ♗d2+ 14 ♘f1 g6 15 ♚d1. This has never been tried in practice but looks good to me.

11 ... g6 (123)

Or else ♔xh7+ is crushing, for example 11 ... de 12 ♔xh7+ ♘xh7 13 ♖h5+ ♘g8 14 ♘g5 ♚e8 15 ♖xf7+ ♘h8 16 ♖h5+ followed by ♖h7+, ♖h8+, ♖xg7+ and ♘f7+ picking up the queen.



12 h4!

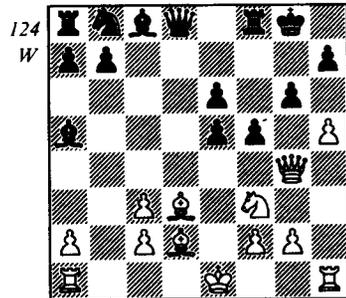
The latest twist - White just plays for mate. 12 ♘g5?! h5! (not

12 ... de? 13 ♘xh7! ♘xh7 14 ♔g5 ♔xc3+ 15 ♘e2 ♗d4 16 ♖h3+ ♘g8 17 ♔f6) 13 ♖g3 de 14 ♘e4 ♘d7 15 0-0 ♘g7 enabled Black to defend in Peters-Arnason, New York 1980, while 12 0-0 de (Sigurjonsson gives the attractive line 12 ... ♘c6 13 ♔g5 ♗c7 14 ♔f6 ♔xc3 15 ♖h4 ♘xe5 16 ♘g5 h5 17 ♖xh5) 13 ♘xe5 followed by f4 only gave White an edge in Sigurjonsson-Arnason, Iceland 1980.

12 ... de

12 ... h5 is met by 13 ♖g3 or 13 ♖f4, White winning after either move.

13 h5 f5 (124)



14 ♔xf5! ef

14 ... ♚xf5 15 hg h5 16 ♚xh5 ♗f6 (16 ... ♚xh5 17 ♖xh5 ♗c7 18 0-0-0 wins, while otherwise Black can hardly meet the threat of ♚h8+) 17 0-0-0 followed by ♚dh1 with a decisive attack.

15 ♗c4+ ♚f7

15 ... ♘g7 16 hg ♘xg6 17 ♘xe5+ wins.

16 hg hg

17 ♘g5 ♗c7

If the queen defends the rook

from any other square White wins by 18 ♘xf7 ♗xf7 19 ♚h8+.

18 ♖h4 ♘f8

19 ♘xf7?

Having conducted the attack so well up to here it is surprising that White should miss 19 ♖h8+ ♘e7 20 ♘xf7 when he is material up with a mating attack. Fortunately White is still winning even after 19 ♘xf7?.

19 ... ♘xf7

19 ... ♖xf7 20 ♖h8+ ♖g8 21 ♖f6+ wins the queen.

20 ♖h7+ ♘e6

20 ... ♘f6 21 ♔g5+ ♘e6 22 ♖xg6+ ♘d5 23 0-0-0+ ♘c5 24 ♔e3+ ♘b5 25 ♚d5+ is even worse.

21 ♖xg6+ ♘d5

22 ♚h6 ♘c6

23 ♖g8+ ♘c5

24 ♚b1!

White correctly adheres to the rule applying to king-hunts that it is more important to cut off the king's escape route than to give check.

24 ... b5

25 ♔e3+ ♘d4

26 ♔xd4+ ed

27 ♖f8+

White misses it the first time round ...

27 ... ♘c4

28 ♖g8+ ♘c5

29 ♚xb5+!

... but spots it the second!

29 ... ♘xb5

30 ♖d5+ ♗c5

31 a4+ Resigns

It is mate next move.

12 2 ... ♘f6

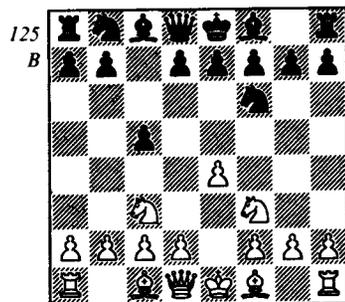
It is surprising that this move is not seen more often, since the only way White can hope to gain a substantial advantage is by entering a long and complicated tactical line in which the slightest mistake by either side would be severely punished. The better prepared player would therefore have a considerable advantage. White can decline to enter these complications and steer instead for a very slight endgame advantage, but the probability of a draw would be quite high. 2 ... ♘f6 makes an excellent surprise weapon and although a few top grandmasters such as Ljubojević have toyed with it one very rarely sees it in practice.

In this short chapter we consider both the sharp line and the safe variation. Objectively the sharp option is better, but of course it involves learning more analysis so many players will prefer the other possibility.

Game 30
Rhine-Sprenkle
USA 1981

1	e4	c5
2	♘f3	♘f6
3	e5	

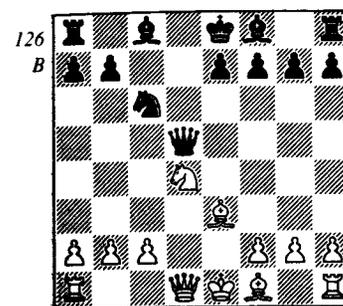
3 ♘c3 is the safe line, and now (125):



1) 3 ... d5 (3 ... d6 4 d4 transposes to normal lines, while after 3 ... e6 White can either play 4 d4, again with a normal Sicilian, or transpose to Rhine-Sprenkle by 4 e5 ♘d5) 4 ed ♘xd5 5 ♗b5+ ♘c6 (5 ... ♗d7 6 ♖e2 ♘xc3 7 dc and now 7 ... e6? 8 ♘e5! is very good for White, so Black should play 7 ... a6 8 ♗xd7+ ♖xd7 9 0-0 ♘c6 although 10 ♗f4 gives White a useful lead in development – also note that 6 ... ♘f4 7 ♖e4! is good for White) 6 0-0 (6 ♘e5 ♘xc3 7 dc ♖xd1+ 8 ♘xd1 ♗d7 9 ♗xc6 ♗xc6 10 ♘c6 bc 11 c4 is also slightly better for White) 6 ... ♗g4 7 h3 ♗xf3 (7 ... ♘xc3 8 bc ♗d7 9 d4 e6 10 d5 and 7 ... ♗h5 8 ♗xc6+ bc 9 ♘e4 are good for White) 8 ♖xf3 e6 and according to *ECO* this position is

equal. However it seems to me that White has several ways to gain an advantage, the simplest being 9 ♗d1 followed by d4.

2) 3 ... ♘c6 4 d4 d5 (the only move of independent interest, since 4 ... cd leads to standard lines) 5 ed ♘xd5 6 ♘xd5 ♖xd5 7 ♗e3 cd 8 ♘xd4 and now:



2a) 8 ... ♘xd4 (the soundest move) 9 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 10 ♗xd4 ♗d7 (this ending offers only limited winning chances for White) 11 ♗c4 (11 ♗d3 ♗c6 12 0-0 e6 13 f3 h5! was already equal in Nunn-Gerusel, Dortmund 1979) 11 ... e6 12 0-0 ♗g8 (if White could play f4-f5 he would stand well, but Black prepares to answer f4 by ... g6) 13 ♗3 ♗e7 14 ♗ad1 a6 15 ♗d3 with just an edge for White, Cirić-Rejfir, Oberhausen 1961.

2b) 8 ... ♖a5+ 9 c3 ♘xd4 (9 ... ♗d7! looks like complete equality for me) 10 b4! (by means of this move White keeps some life in the position) 10 ... ♖e5 11 ♖xd4 ♗d4 12 ♗xd4 (this is like 2a, except that White has already supported his bishop by c3) 12 ...

f6 (12 ... ♗d7 as in 2a is probably better) 13 f4 ♗d7 14 ♗e2 e6 15 ♗h5+ ♘d8 16 0-0-0 ♘c7 17 ♗he1 and here the weak pawn at e6 gives White something concrete to aim at, Filipowicz-Pribyl, Polanica Zdroj 1973.

2c) 8 ... a6 (also not a bad move) 9 c3 (9 ♗e2 e5 10 ♘xc6 ♖xc6 11 ♖d3 ♗e7 12 ♗f3 ♖c7 13 0-0 ♗e6 14 ♖e4 ♗b8 is level, Zuckerman-Mnatsakanian, Budva 1963) 9 ... e5 10 ♖b3 ♖xb3 11 ♘xb3 and here again the c5 square and a slight lead in development give White an edge.

2d) 8 ... e5? (a bad move) 9 ♘b5! (8 ... a6 in 2c was designed to prevent this) 9 ... ♖xd1+ (9 ... ♖d8 10 ♖xd8+ ♘xd8 11 0-0-0+ ♗d7 12 ♗c4 is also terrible) 10 ♗xd1 ♗b4+ 11 c3 ♗a5 12 ♗c5 ♘e7 13 ♘d6+ ♘f8 14 ♗c4 and White is winning, Klován-Mnatsakanian, Erevan 1959.

2e) 8 ... ♗d7?! 9 ♘b5 ♖xd1+ 10 ♗xd1 ♗c8 11 ♘xa7 ♘xa7 12 ♗xa7 ♗xc2 13 ♗d4 ♗c8 (or else ♗c3) 14 ♗e2 and White has a very favourable ending.

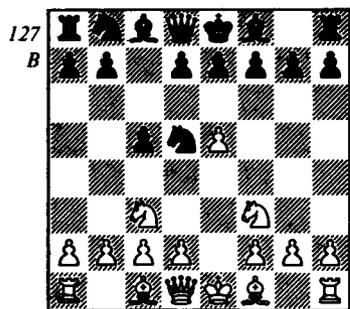
Thus although it isn't easy for Black to equalise completely against 3 ♘c3, by allowing an early liquidation White lets Black 'get away' with 2 ... ♘f6. The punishment for this move, if one exists, must lie in 3 e5.

3 ... ♘d5

4 ♘c3 (127)

4 ... e6

Or 4 ... ♘xc3 (4 ... ♘b4 5 ♗c4 and 4 ... ♘c7 5 d4 cd 6 ♖xd4 ♘c6



7 ♗e4 are good for White) 5 dc and now:

1) 5 ... d5 6 ed ♖xd6 (6 ... ed 7 ♖c4 ♗e7 8 ♗f4 0-0 9 ♗d2 followed by 0-0-0 puts severe pressure on the backward pawn) 7 ♖xd6 ed 8 ♗f4 ♗g4 (8 ... d5 9 0-0-0 ♗e6 10 ♘g5 followed by g3 and either ♗g2 or ♘xe6 and ♗h3, when Black's central pawns will be fortunate to survive) 9 0-0-0 ♘d7 10 ♗c4 (even better than ♗xd6, since ... 0-0-0 is prevented) followed by ♗xd6 winning a pawn.

2) 5 ... ♘c6 6 ♗f4 e6 (6 ... ♖b6 7 b3) 7 ♗d2 ♖c7 (if Black ever plays ... h6 White should reply h4) 8 0-0-0 h6 (after 8 ... b6 the position resembles the famous game Larsen-Spassky, USSR v Rest of the World, Belgrade 1970, but with colours reversed) 9 h4 b6 10 ♗c4 ♗b7 11 ♖e2 and White has an active position with ♘d2-e4 not far off.

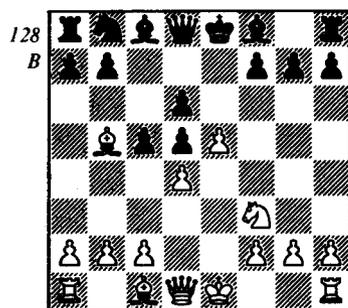
3) 5 ... g6 6 ♗c4 ♗g7 7 ♗f4 0-0 8 ♗d2 followed by 0-0-0 and h4 gives White a strong attack.

4) 5 ... b6? 6 e6! de (6 ... fe and 6 ... f6 are both met by 7 ♘e5!) 7

♖xd8+ ♘xd8 8 ♘e5 ♗e8 9 ♗b5+ ♗d7 10 ♘xd7 ♘xd7 11 ♗f4 and White is close to winning already.

5 ♘xd5 ed
6 d4 ♘c6

If Black doesn't like to sacrifice a pawn he can try 6 ... d6, but after 7 ♗b5+ Black cannot equalise, as the following analysis shows:

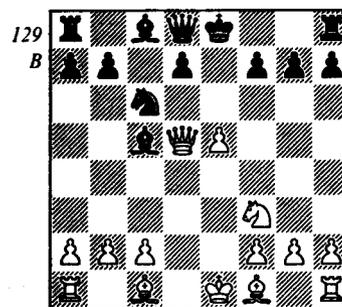


1) 7 ... ♗d7 8 ♗xd7+ ♖xd7 (not 8 ... ♘xd7 9 dc) 9 0-0 ♘c6 10 ed ♗xd6 (10 ... ♖xd6 11 dc ♖xc5 12 ♗e3 is also good for White) 11 ♗e1+ ♘e7 12 dc ♗xc5 13 ♗g5 0-0 14 ♖d3 f6 (14 ... h6 15 ♗xe7 ♗xe7 16 ♗ad1 ♗ad8 17 c4 ♗f6 18 cd ♗xb2 19 d6 and White's passed pawn is very dangerous) 15 ♗e3 and Black has a poor isolated pawn position in which he has no active pieces to compensate for the static weakness.

2) 7 ... ♘c6 8 0-0 ♗e7 (8 ... ♗e6 is also met by 9 c4 when Black has nothing better than to transpose by 9 ... ♗e7) 9 c4 ♗e6 (9 ... dc 10 ed ♖xd6 11 d5 a6 12 ♗xc4 and 9 ... a6 10 ♗xc6+ bc 11 cd cd5 12 ed ♖xd6 13 dc ♖xc5 14 ♗e3 are very good for White) 10 ♗e3 ♖b6 (White

threatened ed) 11 a4 a6 12 a5 ♖c7 13 ed ♖xd6 14 dc ♖d8 15 ♗xc6+ bc 16 ♘e5 ♖c7 17 ♖a4 with a horrid position for Black, Unzicker-Pomar, Bad Aibling 1968.

7 dc ♗xc5
8 ♖xd5 (129)



8 ... ♖b6

Here there is an important alternative, 8 ... d6 9 ed ♖b6 (giving up another pawn to allow Black's pieces to come into play more rapidly) when the main theoretical line continues 10 ♗c4 (10 ♖e4+ ♗e6 11 d7+ ♘xd7 12 ♗e3 ♗xe3 13 ♗d1+ ♘c7 14 fe and now both 14 ... ♖xb2 and 14 ... ♗ad8 are considered satisfactory for Black) 10 ... ♗xf2+ 11 ♗e2 0-0 12 ♗d1 ♗e6 13 ♖b5 (or 13 ♖e4 ♗ae8 14 ♘f1 ♗d7! 15 ♖d5 ♗e6 16 ♖e4 with a draw) 13 ... ♘d4+ 14 ♘xd4 ♗xd4 15 ♘f3 ♗xc4 16 ♖xc4 ♗g1! with an unclear position. I would certainly not like to play with my king floating around on f3 and g3, so it is necessary to find an improvement at move 10. The immediate 10 ♗e3!? is interesting since 10 ...

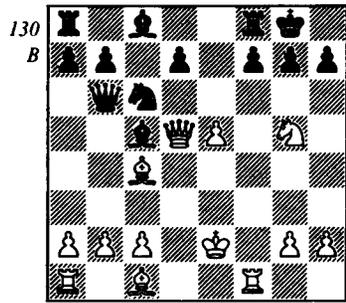
♗xe3 11 fe ♖xe3+ (or 11 ... ♖xb2 12 ♗d1) 12 ♗e2 seems good for White. The crucial line is 10 ... ♖xb2 when White is virtually forced to give up the exchange by 11 ♗xc5 or 11 ♖xc5, with unclear consequences. But White's best option is probably 10 ♖e4+ ♗e6 11 ♖h4!. Black is almost forced to play 11 ... ♗xd6 since 11 ... ♘b4 allows mate at e7, 11 ... 0-0 12 ♗d3 gives White extra material and an attack and 11 ... g5 can be met by simply 12 ♘g5. 11 ♖h4 is dismissed in most opening works because of a game Lebedev-Mnatsakanian, USSR 1964 which continued 11 ... ♗xd6 12 c3 ♗e7 13 ♖g3 0-0-0 when Black had a strong attack. However 12 ♗e2! is much better. After 12 ... ♘b4 13 0-0 Black cannot yet take on c2, 13 ... 0-0 or 13 ... ♗c8 are met by 14 c3, and trying to win the pawn back by 13 ... ♗e7 14 ♖e4 f5 15 ♖e5 ♘xc2 just gives White an enormous attack after 16 ♗g5. If Black cannot play 12 ... ♘b4, he has a struggle finding enough play for the pawn, e.g. 12 ... ♗e7 13 ♖e4 0-0-0 14 0-0 ♘d4 15 ♘xd4 ♗xd4 16 ♖e3 ♗c5 17 ♖c3 and White stands very well.

9 ♗c4 ♗xf2+
10 ♘e2 0-0
11 ♗f1 ♗c5

Black has regained the sacrificed pawn, but now f7 is exposed to attack. For some reason 12 c3 has been played in many of the top-level games featuring this variation, although Black then obtains good

chances.

12 ♘g5 (130)



12 ... ♘d4+

Transferring the knight to e6 in order to shield f7. 12 ... ♘xe5? (12 ... d6? 13 ♙xf7! ♘d4+ 14 ♘d1 ♙g4+ 15 ♙f3+ ♘h8 16 ♙g8+ and mate) 13 ♙xe5 d5 14 ♙xd5 ♙e8+ (14 ... ♙g4+ 15 ♙f3 ♙g1 16 ♘f1! ♙ad8 17 ♙e4 ♙d1+ 18 ♘e2 ♙xf3+ 19 gf ♙fd8 20 ♙xf7+ ♘f8 21 ♘xh7+ ♘xf7 22 ♘g5+ ♘f8 23 ♙f5+ ♘e7 24 ♙f7+ ♘d6 25 ♙f4+ ♘c6 26 ♙c4+ ♙c5 27 ♙xc5+ ♙xc5 28 ♙xd1 ♙e8+ 29 ♘e4 Resigns was Prokopchuk-Kuznetsov, USSR 1972) 15 ♘f3 ♙f6+ 16 ♘g3 ♙d6+ 17 ♙f4! ♙e6 18 ♘xe6 ♙xe6 19 ♙xd6 ♙g6+ 20 ♙g4 ♙e3+ 21 ♙xe3 ♙xd6+ 22 ♘f2 ♙e8 23 ♙f4 ♙e7 24 ♙b3 ♙e5 25 ♙e1 g5 26 ♙f3 ♘g7 27 ♙d1 f6 28 ♘g1 g4 29 ♙d4 Resigns, Spassky-Cirić, Marianske Lazne 1962. Probably the most famous game ever played with 2 ... ♘f6.

13 ♘d1 ♘e6

14 ♘e4

Here White has various possibilities, but this move attacking c5 and restraining ... d6 looks best.

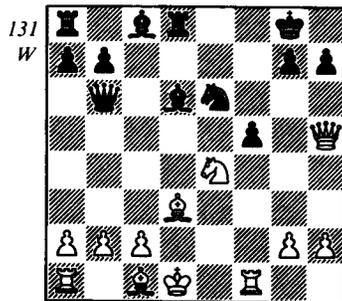
14 ... d6

14 ... ♙e7 is too passive and in Savkin-Tseitlin, corr. 1972 White obtained a strong attack after 15 c3 (15 ♘d6 is also good) 15 ... d6 16 ed ♙d8 17 ♘c2 ♙xd6 18 ♙xf7! ♘xf7 19 ♘g5+ ♘e8 (19 ... ♘g8 20 ♙e4 h6 21 ♙e3 ♙a5 22 ♙xe6+ ♙xe6 23 ♙h7+ and ♙f1+ wins) 20 ♘xe6 ♙f2+ 21 ♘b3 ♙b6+ 22 ♙b5+ ♙d7 23 ♘c7+! and Black resigned without waiting to see one of the lines 23 ... ♙xc7 24 ♙g8+ ♙f8 25 ♙f4! or 23 ... ♙xc7 24 ♙g8+ ♘e7 25 ♙g5+ ♘d6 26 ♙d1+.

15 ed ♙d8

15 ... ♙xd6? is a miscombination which rebounds after 16 ♘xd6 ♙d8 17 ♙f4 ♘xf4 (Black saw the danger in Zaretzinov-Pugachevsky, USSR 1977 but still lost after 17 ... h6 18 ♙e5 ♘g5 19 ♙xf7 etc) 18 ♙xf7+ ♘h8 19 ♙g8+ Resigns, Unzicker-Sarapu, Siegen 1970.

16 ♙d3 ♙xd6
17 ♙h5 f5 (131)



18 ♘xd6

Hitherto White had played 18 ♙xf5, which is just unclear.

18 ... ♙xd6
After 18 ... ♙xd6 19 ♙xf5 the

threats to f7 and h7 force ... ♙xd3+, but Black does not have enough compensation.

19 ♙xf5 ♙xh2

19 ... g6 20 ♙f7+ ♘h8 21 ♙f6+ ♘g8 22 ♙f4 liquidates to an ending in which White has a clear extra pawn.

20 ♙f7+ ♘h8

21 ♙g5 ♙g8

22 ♙e3!

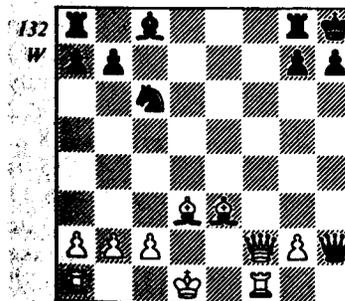
From the point of view of opening theory the interest in the game is over. White has a clear advantage and intends ♙f2, ♘d2 and ♙h1 to attack the sensitive h7 square. 22 ... ♙xg2 23 ♙f2 ♙h1+ (or else ♘d2 and the rooks to the h-file) 24 ♘d2 ♙xa1 25 ♙h2 forces mate, while otherwise White's two bishops and active rooks give him all the chances.

22 ... ♘d8

23 ♙f2?!

As Rhine correctly points out, 23 ♙f4! ♙xf4 (23 ... ♙xg2 24 ♙g1 ♙d5 25 ♘d2 and ♙h1) 24 ♙xf4 would have given White a very favourable ending at no risk.

23 ... ♘c6 (132)



24 ♘d2 ♙d6?

The bishop on d3 is the main enemy and Black should have tried to eliminate it by 24 ... ♘e5, when 25 ♙xh7 (25 ♙h1 ♘xd3) 25 ... ♙d8+! (25 ... ♘c4+ 26 ♘c3 ♙e5+ 27 ♙d4 ♙a5+ 28 ♘xc4 ♙e6+ 29 ♘d3 and White evades the checks) 26 ♙d3 ♘xd3 27 cd ♙d6 28 ♙h4+ ♘g8 29 ♙e4 leaves White with some advantage, but in view of the opposite coloured bishops it isn't clear how many winning chances he has.

25 ♙h1 h6

26 ♙c5!

White's ambition is to gain f4 for his queen, when a sacrifice on h6 will be inevitable.

26 ... ♙d5

26 ... ♙c7 is spectacularly refuted by 27 ♙f6!. 26 ... ♙e5 27 ♙a1 ♙g5+ 28 ♙e3 followed by ♙xh6 also loses quickly.

27 ♙f4 ♙d8

27 ... ♙xg2+ 28 ♘c3 doesn't help Black in his efforts to combat ♙xh6+.

28 ♙xh6+ ♘g8

29 ♙h8+! ♘h8

30 ♙h4+ ♘g8

31 ♙h7+ ♘f7

32 ♙g6+ ♘g8

33 ♙h7+ ♘f7

34 ♙f1+ ♙f5

34 ... ♘e6/e8 35 ♙g6+ ♘d7 36 ♙f7+ mates.

35 ♙xf5+ ♙xf5

36 ♙xf5+ ♘g8

37 ♘c1 Resigns

Quite apart from his material disadvantage there is no defence to the threat of ♙c4+.

13 2 ... a6

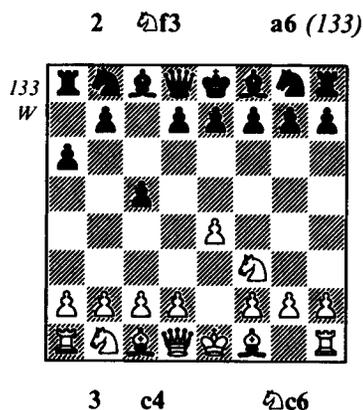
This is often called the O'Kelly variation after the late Belgian grandmaster who played it with some regularity. Since ... a6 is almost universal in the Sicilian Black gets it over with as soon as possible, reserving his options as to which Sicilian system to adopt. White should not play 3 d4? cd 4 Qxd4 Qf6 5 Qc3 e5 when Black has a favourable version of the Najdorf in which his king's bishop is still able to emerge at c5 or b4, rather than being blocked in at e7 as in the standard Najdorf. 3 c3 is a sensible reply, which tends to lead to 2 c3 Sicilian positions in which Black has played the unusual move ... a6, which is often unnecessary against 2 c3. However the strongest reply of all is 3 c4, which either leads to Maroczy Bind positions or to a sort of hedgehog.

In view of the rare occurrence of 2 ... a6 in practice, it perhaps does not rate a chapter of its own, but this did give me the excuse to include another of my own games in the book!

Game 31

Nunn-Surtees
Basingstoke Open 1977

1 e4 c5



Or:

1) 3 ... d6 (this leads to a type of hedgehog) 4 d4 cd (4 ... Qg4 is strongly met by the simple 5 dc) 5 Qxd4 Qf6 6 Qc3 b6 (... e6 and ... Qe7 would lead to positions analysed in chapter 6, so we concentrate here on Black's attempt to develop early pressure against e4, which is unique to 2 ... a6) 7 Qd3 (here White cannot develop his bishop at e2, as in chapter 6) 7 ... Qb7 8 0-0 (it may be slightly more accurate to play 8 Qe2 Qbd7 9 b3 - see next note) 8 ... Qbd7 9 Qe2 e6 (9 ... Qe5 is interesting since 10 Qc2 Qc8 11 Qa4+ Qfd7 is unclear, so White would have to allow Black to take on d3) 10 b3 Qc7 11 Qb2 Qc5? (Black plays too ambitiously with

his king stuck in the centre - 11 ... Qe7 followed by ... 0-0 is better) 12 Qae1! (exploiting the tactical point 12 ... Qxd4 13 Qa4 White prepares a breakthrough by Qd5) 12 ... b5 (12 ... Qh5 13 Qd2 g6 14 f4 Qh6 15 Qf2 g5 16 Qe2 g4 17 Qg3 Qg8 18 Qd1! was also good for White in Nunn-Franklin, London 1977 since e5 is imminent, while Franklin's later suggestion of 13 ... g5 allows 14 Qd5! with added effect as the f5 square is now available) 13 cb! Qxd4 14 ba Qc6 15 Qb5 Qb6 16 Qd4 Qb8 17 Qc1 Qc5 18 a4! (Franklin looked quite happy until I played this move, which nullifies the threat of ... Qxd3 and prepares to break open the c-file by b4) 18 ... e5 19 Qe3 Qe7 20 b4 Qxd3 21 Qxc6 Qxb4 22 a7 Qb7 23 Qb6 (heading for b8) 23 ... Qxe4 24 Qc7+ Qd7 25 Qb5+! Qxc7 26 Qc1+ Qc2 27 Qxc2+ Resigns as 27 ... Qxc2 28 Qb7+ Qd8 29 Qb8+ Qc7 30 Qb6 is mate.

2) 3 ... e6 4 Qc3 (4 d4 cd 5 Qxd4 is a transposition to game 23, but 4 Qc3 is probably better) 4 ... Qc6 5 d4 cd 6 Qxd4 Qb4 (6 ... Qf6 7 Qc2! is good for White) reaching an unusual position which does not seem to be considered by theory. 6 Qc2 Qxc3+ 7 bc is one possibility, but I like 6 Qxc6. Then 6 ... bc 7 Qd4 looks very awkward since 7 ... Qf6 and 7 ... Qf6 are both met by e5, so 6 ... dc 7 Qxd8+ Qxd8 is best. After 8 Qf4, for example, I prefer White in this ending. He will play

0-0+ and Qa4 with good play against the weak black squares at c5 and b6. If Black exchanges at c3 White has the dream square d6 for his bishop.

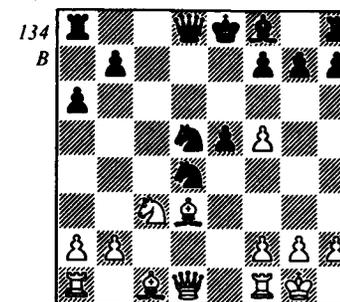
4 d4 cd
5 Qxd4 Qf6

Or 5 ... e5 (5 ... e6 6 Qc2 is still good for White, and 5 ... g6 allows 6 Qxc6 and 7 Qd4) 6 Qf5 d5 (6 ... Qf6 7 Qc3 transposes to Nunn-Surtees) 7 cd Qxf5 8 ef Qd4 9 Qc3 Qe7 (again 9 ... Qf6 transposes) 10 Qd3 (10 f6 is also promising) 10 ... Qexf5 11 0-0 Qd6 12 f4 with a dangerous initiative for White.

6 Qc3 e5
7 Qf5 d5

7 ... d6 8 Qg5 (8 Qe3 controlling d5 is also good) 8 ... Qxf5 9 ef Qd4 10 Qd3 and White's control of e4 and d5 gives him an excellent position.

8 cd Qxf5
9 ef Qd4
10 Qd3 Qxd5
11 0-0 (134)



11 ... Qb4

Black has tried a variety of moves in this position, but without

coming close to equality, for example 11 ... ♖xc3 12 bc ♖c6 (once the knight has to move from d4 the only asset of Black's position vanishes) 13 ♖b1 ♖b8 14 ♗f3 ♗c7 15 ♙e4 Ravinsky-Kliascicki, USSR 1966, 11 ... ♗f6 12 ♖e1 ♖c6 13 ♗b3 ♙b4 14 ♖d1 ♗e7 15 ♙g5, Rogacovski-Konovalov, corr. 1972 or 11 ... ♙e7 12 ♙e4 ♖xc3 13 bc ♖c6 14 ♖b1 ♗c8 15 ♗g4, Matanović-Perez, Belgrade 1961 with a clear plus for White in every case.

12 ♙e4! ♖xc3
13 bc ♙xc3
14 ♖b1 0-0

In Altshuler-Fink, corr. 1960 Black tried to hold on to the pawn but after 14 ... ♖b8 15 ♗g4 g6 16 ♙g5 gf 17 ♙xf5 f6 18 ♗h5+ White had a winning position.

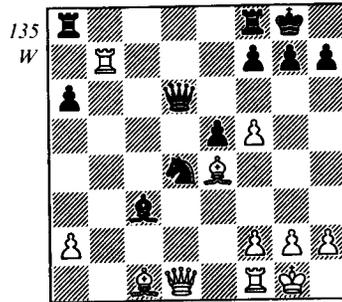
15 ♖xb7

This simple move was suggested by Gligorić and Sokolov as an improvement over the unclear continuation 15 ♗g4 ♗d6 16 ♖d1 ♖ac8 (but not 16 ... ♖ad8? 17 ♖d3 ♙b4 18 f6!) 17 ♖d3 ♖c4 in which White lacks a knock-out blow.

15 ... ♗d6 (135)

White's main threat was 16 ♙a3, driving the rook away from the defence of f7, followed by ♗h5 and if Black manages to defend f7 White still has the crushing blow f6 in reserve. Black's ... ♗d6 is of course designed to prevent ♙a3, but unfortunately the move loses by force. He had to try 15 ... ♖b8 although 16 ♖xb8 ♗xb8 17 f6

gives White a strong attack with no material investment.



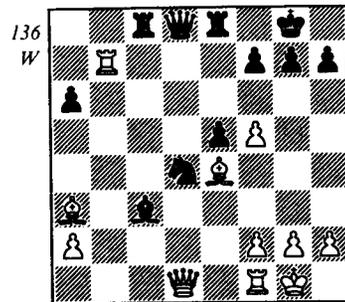
16 ♖b3!

White utilises the undefended queen to threaten ♙xa8, ♖xc3 and ♙a3. Black's reply is forced.

16 ... ♖ac8
17 ♙a3 ♗d8

If the queen moves anywhere else 18 ♙xf8 ♖xb3 19 ♙xg7 wins a pawn and demolishes Black's kingside.

18 ♖b7 ♖e8 (136)



19 ♖xf7

A piece of rather unnecessary flashiness since 19 ♗h5 ♗f6 (or 19 ... ♖c7 20 f6) 20 ♙d5 wins quite easily.

19 ... ♗g5

19 ... ♖xf7 20 ♗h5+ ♖g8 (20 ... ♖f6 21 ♗xh7 and ♗g6 mate) 21 f6 g6 22 ♙xg6 ♗d7 23 f7+ wins, but Black can hardly hope to survive long after losing the vital f7 pawn.

20 ♙d5 ♖h8
21 f6 g6
21 ... gf 22 ♙e7 costs material.
22 ♗a4 e4

Losing at once, but Black's king would have succumbed soon in any case.

23 ♖xh7+ Resigns

After 23 ... ♖xh7 24 ♗d7+ ♖h6 25 ♗g7+ ♖h5 26 ♗h7+ ♖g4 (26 ... ♗h6 27 g4+ ♖g5 28 ♙c1+) 27 ♗h3+ ♖f4 28 ♙d6+ ♖e5 29 ♗xc8 the position speaks for itself.

14 Unusual Lines

The material in the first 13 chapters will be sufficient to prepare the reader for the vast majority of the games he will have as White against the Sicilian, but there remain a substantial number of unusual variations which Black players might adopt. Only a few of these have any pretensions to respectability and we concentrate on these few in this chapter. Wilder eccentricities are usually best dealt with by an application of common sense and straightforward development. The following breakdown of lines considered in this chapter will aid the reader in locating the variation he is looking for.

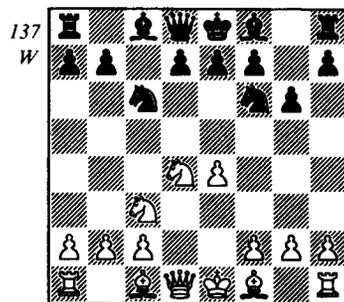
- A) The pseudo-Dragon 1 e4 c5 2 d3 d6 3 d4 cd 4 dxd4 d6 5 d3 g6.
- B) Unusual lines involving 2 ... d6 apart from the pseudo-Dragon: 1 e4 c5 2 d3 d6 3 d4 cd (3 ... d5) 4 dxd4 d6 (4 ... a6, 4 ... d5, 4 ... ♖c7, 4 ... ♗b6) 5 d3 ♗b6.
- C) Unusual lines involving 2 ... d6: 1 e4 c5 2 d3 d6 3 d4 cd (3 ... d5) 4 dxd4 d6 5 d3 e5 (5 ... d6) 6 d3 b5+.
- D) Unusual lines involving 2 ... e6: 1 e4 c5 2 d3 e6 3 d4 cd (3 ... d5)

4 dxd4 d6 (4 ... d3 b4+, 4 ... d3 c5 5 d3 d6).

E) Unusual Black 2nd moves: 1 e4 c5 2 d3 g6 (2 ... ♗c7, 2 ... b6).

A

1	e4	c5
2	d3	d6
3	d4	cd
4	dxd4	d6
5	d3	g6 (137)



This is an attempt by Black to reach accelerated Dragon positions without allowing White the option of playing the Maroczy bind. It has been played very occasionally in grandmaster chess, but White can obtain a clear advantage with accurate play.

6 dxc6 bc

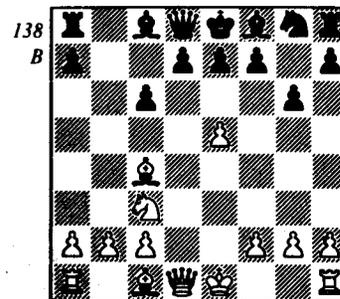
6 ... dc 7 ♗xd8+ ♗xd8 8 d6 e8 (8 ... b5? 9 dxf7 e6 10 d6 g5 d6 e7 11 0-0-0+ wins and 8 ... d6 g7 9 d6 f4 d6 e8 10 0-0-0 d7 11 d6 c7!

is good for White since Black is not allowed to castle) 9 e5 d6 10 f4 h5 (10 ... d6 f5 11 h3 d6 h6 12 g4 and Black has to go back since 12 ... d6 xc2 13 d6 h2 d6 a4 14 d6 xa4 b5 15 d6 b3 ba 16 d6 xa4 d6 c8 17 d6 c2 d7 18 d6 e3 is winning for White) 11 d6 d2 d6 f5 12 h3 d6 h6 13 0-0-0 d6 g7 14 d6 h6 e1 with advantage to White.

7 e5 d6 g8

After 7 ... d6 d5 8 d6 xd5 cd 9 ♗xd5 d6 b8 10 e6! (with ♗e5 if the pawn is taken) 10 ... f6 11 d6 f4 d6 b4 12 d6 d2 d6 b6 13 d6 b5 d6 d6 14 ♗c4 White has a winning position.

8 d6 c4 (138)



8 ... ♗a5

Other moves are no better:

1) 8 ... d5 9 ed ♗xd6 (9 ... ed 10 ♗f3 d5 11 d6 xd5 cd 12 d6 xd5 ♗e7+ 13 d6 c3 d6 b8 14 0-0 d6 g7 15 d6 f4 with a decisive attack) 10 0-0 ♗xd1 11 d6 xd1 d6 h6 12 d6 xh6 d6 xh6 13 d6 d2 d6 f5 14 d6 e4 is very pleasant for White, Geller-Stein, USSR Ch 1966-7.

2) 8 ... d6 g7 9 ♗f3 f5 (9 ... e6 10 d6 f4 ♗a5 11 0-0! d6 xe5 12 b4 ♗c7 13 d6 b5 ♗b8 14 d6 xe5 ♗xe5 15 d6 ad1

d5 16 d6 fe1 ♗b8 17 d6 xd5 cd 18 ♗xd5 d6 f8 19 ♗d8+ d6 g7 20 d6 c7 d6 f6 21 ♗e7 and White wins) 10 d6 f4 d6 b8 (10 ... ♗a5 11 0-0 d6 xe5 12 b4 ♗c7 13 d6 b5 ♗b8 14 d6 xe5 ♗xe5 15 d6 fe1 ♗b8 16 ♗c3 is now instantly decisive and 10 ... e6 11 0-0-0 to be followed by h4-h5 gives White a very dangerous attack) 11 0-0 e6 12 d6 ad1 followed by d6 fe1 leaves White with an unpleasant bind, Andersson-Bilek, Teesside 1972. Black has no way to solve the problem of his backward d-pawn and the g7 bishop is inactive.

9 0-0

9 ♗e2 d6 g7 10 f4 is also possible, but probably not quite as strong as 9 0-0.

9 ... d6 g7

9 ... ♗xe5 10 d6 e1 ♗a5 11 b4 ♗d8 leaves Black in a dreadful mess. In Karaklajić-Ivanović, Yugoslavia 1974 White won Black's queen by 12 d6 e4 e6 13 d6 b2 f6 14 d6 xe6 de 15 d6 xf6+ ♗xf6 16 d6 xf6 d6 xf6, which proved sufficient in the end, but I would not be surprised if White had an even stronger continuation.

10 ♗f3

For some reason theory does not consider this obvious move. Now 10 ... e6 11 d6 f4 transposes to line 2 in the note to Black's 8th move, as does 10 ... f5 11 d6 f4. The only other move is 10 ... f6, but White can just reply 11 d6 e1. In all cases White has a substantial advantage.

B

1	e4	c5
---	----	----

2 ♖f3 ♘c6
3 d4 cd
3 ... d5 4 ed ♗xd5 5 ♘c3 ♗e6+ (or 5 ... ♗h5 6 d5) 6 ♙e3 cd 7 ♗xd4 ♗d7 8 ♗db5 ♚b8 9 ♗e2 and White is probably winning already, Boleslavsky-Gurgenidze, USSR 1960.

4 ♗xd4 ♗b6
4 ... a6 5 c4 transposes to chapter 13, 4 ... d5 5 ♘c3 de 6 ♗xc6 ♗xd1+ 7 ♗xd1 bc 8 ♗xe4 ♙f5 9 ♙d3 0-0-0 10 ♗e2 e6 11 ♙f4 ♗b7 12 ♚ad1 is just good for White and 4 ... ♗f6 5 ♘c3 ♗b6 transposes to the main line. That leaves 4 ... ♗c7, which can be met by 5 ♗b5 (5 ♘c3 leaves Black with nothing better than 5 ... e6 when 6 f4 transposes to chapter 8) 5 ... ♗b8 6 c4 ♗f6 7 ♗5c3 e6 8 ♙e3 ♙e7 9 ♙e2 d6 (9 ... b6 is an interesting alternative, trying to keep open the queen's diagonal, but it will probably just transpose since a subsequent f4 by White will force ... d6) 10 a3 b6 11 0-0 (11 ♗d2 ♙b7 12 f4 0-0 13 0-0 ♚d8 14 ♙f3 ♙f8 15 ♙f2 was also good for White in Karpov-Kurajica, Hastings 1971-2) 11 ... 0-0 12 b4 ♙b7 13 ♚a2!? (13 f4 ♚d8 14 ♙f3 a5 15 b5 ♗a7 16 ♗a4 ♗c8 17 ♗d2 ♗d7 18 ♗b3 is good for White according to Jokšić) 13 ... ♗e5 14 f4 ♗g6 15 ♗d2 ♚d8 16 ♗b3 and White has an unpleasant bind since 16 ... d5?! 17 f5! ef 18 ♗xd5 turned out very well for White in Velimirović-Janošević, Yugoslavia 1978. Thus although White can transpose to lines considered elsewhere by

answering 4 ... ♗c7 with 5 ♘c3, there is a strong case for attempting to exploit Black's move order by 5 ♗b5.

5 ♗b3 ♗f6
6 ♘c3 e6
7 ♙e3 ♗c7
8 ♙d3 ♙e7

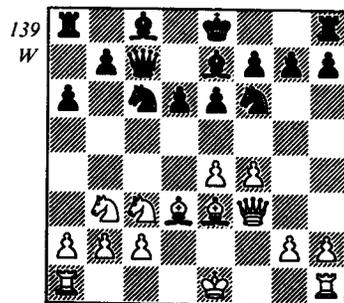
8 ... ♙b4 9 0-0-0 10 ♗b5 ♗b8 11 f4 was good for White, Gheorghiu-Forintos, Monte Carlo 1968 and 8 ... a6 9 f4 d6 may be met by 10 ♗f3 transposing to the main line, or by 10 g4 b5 11 g5 ♗d7 12 ♗d2 ♙b7 13 0-0-0 ♗c5 14 ♗f2! with some advantage to White, Belyavsky-Gufeld, Suhumi 1972.

9 f4 d6
10 ♗f3

It is important for White to delay castling in this line, since it isn't immediately clear which side his king belongs.

10 ... a6 (139)

Black also delays since 10 ... 0-0 11 g4 ♚e8 12 g5 ♗d7 13 h4 ♗b4 14 h5 ♙f8 15 0-0-0 a6 16 g6 gave White an immense attack in Jansa-Martinović, Vrnjačka Banja 1982.



11 g4! b6
This rather odd move is designed to support c5 in anticipation of the manoeuvre ... ♗d7-c5. 11 ... h6 12 0-0-0 b5 13 ♚hg1 ♗d7 14 ♗f2! (this possibility explains Black's preference for ... b6 in the main line, since once he has played ... b5 the knight on d7 is hard to redeploy) 14 ... ♙b7 15 ♗b1 ♙f6? (Black's ... h6 renders the kingside too dangerous for ... 0-0 - he should have played 15 ... ♗b4) 16 e5! de 17 ♙xb5 0-0 18 g5 hg 19 fg ♙e7, Estrin-Kopylov, USSR 1973, and now 20 ♗h4! ab 21 ♚g3 would have given White a decisive attack according to Estrin. Perhaps Black should try 11 ... b5 but White still has the advantage.

12 g5 ♗d7
13 0-0-0 ♗c5 14 ♗b1 (to answer ... ♗xd3 by cd) 14 ... ♙d7 15 h4 ♗b7 16 ♙e2! (now the c5 knight isn't doing much) 16 ... ♗a7 17 f5 ♗b5 18 ♙d4 ♙c6 19 fe ♗xc3+ 20 ♙xc3 ♗xe6 21 ♚hf1 0-0 22 ♙d3 b5 23 a3 ♗c5 24 ♗xc5! dc 25 ♗f5 ♚ae8 (or 25 ... c4 26 ♗e5 f6 27 gf ♙xf6 28 ♗e6+ ♚f7 29 ♚xf6!) 26 ♙xg7! ♙d7 (26 ... ♗xg7 27 e5) 27 ♗e5 ♙d8 28 ♗d6 ♗xg7 29 ♗h6+ ♗h8 30 e5 f5 31 ef ♙e6 32 ♚del c4 33 ♙g6 ♚f7 34 ♙xf7 ♗xf7 35 g6 ♗xg6 36 f7 Resigns, Kavalek-Hübner, Buenos Aires 1978.

1 e4 c5
2 ♗f3 d6
3 d4 cd
Black quite often plays 3 ... ♗f6 in order to avoid the line 3 ... cd 4

♗xd4. White should reply 4 ♗c3 when Black is obliged to play 4 ... cd 5 ♗xd4 transposing to normal lines.

4 ♗xd4 ♗f6
5 ♗c3 e5

Or 5 ... ♗bd7 6 ♙c4 ♗b6 (Black's development is not easy because ... e6 and ... ♙e7 will allow a ♙xe6 sacrifice) 7 ♙b3 e5 8 ♗de2 ♙e6 9 ♙g5 ♙e7 10 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 11 ♗d5 ♗xd5 12 ♙xd5 ♗b6 13 ♙b3 0-0 14 ♗c3 and White's control of d5 gives him a clear advantage, R.Byrne-Cuellar, Siegen 1970.

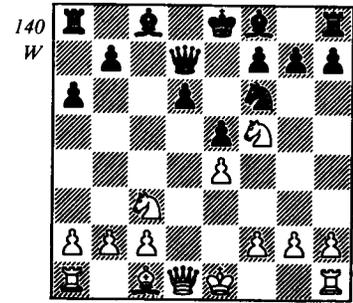
6 ♙b5+

One of the points of 5 ... a6 is to prepare ... e5 by preventing this move, so it is the only logical reply to 5 ... e5.

6 ... ♗bd7

6 ... ♙d7 7 ♗xd7+ ♗xd7 8 ♗f3 (8 ♗f5 allows Black to complicate the issue by 8 ... ♗xe4) and the exchange of white-squared bishops enhances the weakness of d5.

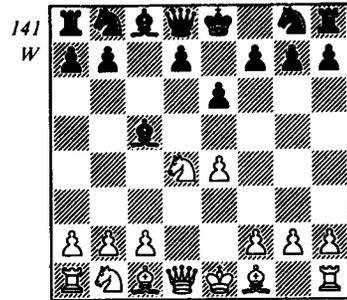
7 ♗f5 a6
8 ♙xd7+ ♗xd7 (140)



The critical moment. White can be satisfied with a small but safe advantage after 9 ♖e3 ♗c6 10 ♗d3 (or even 10 ♖ed5 ♖xd5 11 ♖xd5 ♗e6 12 0-0 ♗c8 13 c4!? ♗xc4 14 ♖b6 ♗xe4 15 ♖xc8 ♗xc8 16 ♗e1 ♗g4 17 f3, also with a small plus for White, Krnić-Jovanović, Yugoslavia 1982) 10 ... ♗e6 11 0-0 g6 12 ♗d1 ♗c8 13 ♗d2 ♗e7 14 ♗a1 0-0 15 ♖cd5 ♗xd5 16 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 17 ed ♗d7 18 c4, Pokojowczyk-Pytel, Poland 1981. However the sharper line 9 ♗g5 ♖xe4 10 ♖xg7+ ♗xg7 11 ♖e4 0-0 (this pawn sacrifice is the point of Black's play - 11 ... d5 12 ♖f6+ ♗xf6 13 ♗xf6 ♗g8 14 0-0 is dreadful) 12 ♗xd6 f6 13 ♗e3 ♗g4 14 ♖c3! ♗f5 15 ♗d5+ ♗f7 16 h3 ♗g6 17 0-0-0! ♗c8 (17 ... ♗xc2 18 ♗d2 ♗f5 19 g4 is good for White) 18 ♗d2 is more dangerous since Black doesn't have enough for the pawn, Klovan-Mocalov, USSR 1981. Nevertheless White must be very alert to keep Black's bishops under control and in fact this game ended in a draw. Whether one prefers 9 ♖e3 or 9 ♗g5 is a matter of taste, but in either case 5 ... e5 seems to fall short of equalisation.

D

- | | | |
|---|-----|----|
| 1 | e4 | c5 |
| 2 | ♖f3 | e6 |
| 3 | d4 | cd |
- 3 ... d5 4 ed ed 5 ♗b5+ ♖c6 gives Black an uncomfortable isolated pawn position after 6 ♖c3 or 6 0-0.
- | | | |
|---|------|-----------|
| 4 | ♖xd4 | ♗c5 (141) |
|---|------|-----------|



Or:

1) 4 ... ♖c6 5 ♖c3 d6. This is a cunning attempt by Black to reach the Scheveningen without allowing g4. There isn't much White can do about it since even if he avoids the immediate ♗e2 by playing 6 ♗e3, Black replies 6 ... ♖f6 and now the only reasonable alternatives to 7 ♗e2 are 7 ♗c4 (the Velimirović attack) and 7 f4 followed by ♗f3, which both lead to very complex tactical systems not analysed in this book. Several different move orders for Black can lead by transposition to lines in the ♗e2 Scheveningen so from the point of view of economy of effort it seems easier to play the 6 ♗e2 lines in the Scheveningen rather than learn a different line against each of these Black systems!

2) 4 ... ♗b4+. White can transpose to chapter 11 by 5 ♖c3 ♖f6, but it is also possible to simply play 5 c3 ♗e7 6 c4, with a Maroczy bind position.

Returning to consider 4 ... ♗c5, this is one of Basman's better opening ideas. The point is to

reach a position similar to that after 1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 e6 3 d4 cd 4 ♖xd4 a6 5 ♗d3 ♗c5 (see game 21), but without wasting a tempo on ... a6. Naturally this exposes Black to the possibility of ♖b5 at some point, but the obvious attempts to exploit this don't work, for example 5 ♗e3 (5 ♖b5 ♗b6 is just bad) 5 ... ♗b6 6 ♖c3 ♖c6 7 ♖db5 (7 ♖a4 ♗a5+ 8 c3 ♗xd4 9 ♗xd4 ♖xd4 10 ♗xd4 ♖f6 gives White a lot of problems over his stranded knight at a4 - if 11 e5 ♖d5 Black can follow up with ... ♖e7-c6 and e5 is in danger as well) 7 ... ♗xe3 8 fe ♖ge7 9 ♖d6+ ♖f8 just leads to an unclear position. Black is rather tied up for the moment, but he has an excellent square at e5 for his knights, and White's sickly pawns give him good chances in the long run assuming he survives until then!

- | | | |
|---|-----|-----|
| 5 | ♖b3 | ♗b6 |
| 6 | c4 | |

In my view it is best to prevent ... d5. After 6 ♖c3 ♖e7 7 ♗f4 Black need not allow ♗d6 (as in a game Timman-Basman, Hastings 1973-4) but can play 7 ... d5!? 8 ed ed giving a position rather like the Tarrasch French. After 9 ♗d3 (to answer ... 0-0 by ♗h5) 9 ... ♖bc6 intending ... ♖b4 White only stands very slightly better. 7 ♗d3 is probably more accurate, for example 7 ... 0-0 8 0-0 ♖bc6 9 ♗f4 f5 (9 ... d5 10 ed ♖xd5 11 ♖xd5 ♗xd5 12 c4 ♗d8 13 ♗d6!) 10 ♗d6 f4 11 ♗h5 f3 12 g3 ♗c7 13 e5 g6 14 ♗g5

♗xd6 15 ed ♖f5 16 ♗xd8 ♖xd8, Wedberg-Nunn, Helsinki 1983, and now 17 ♗xf5 ♗xf5 18 ♖d4 ♗f8 19 a4! a5 20 ♗a3 was good for White. Thus White has a choice of promising lines, but personally I prefer 6 c4.

- | | | |
|---|-----|-----|
| 6 | ... | ♖e7 |
| 7 | ♖c3 | |

White must prevent ... d5.

- | | | |
|---|-----|-----|
| 7 | ... | 0-0 |
|---|-----|-----|

After 7 ... ♖bc6 8 ♗f4 play takes a similar course.

- | | | |
|---|-----|--|
| 8 | ♗f4 | |
|---|-----|--|

It is essential to reach d6 with the bishop before Black prevents it with ... f5, e.g. 8 ♗e2?! f5 and ♗f4 is impossible.

- | | | |
|----|-----|------|
| 8 | ... | f5 |
| 9 | ♗d6 | ♖bc6 |
| 10 | ♗e2 | |

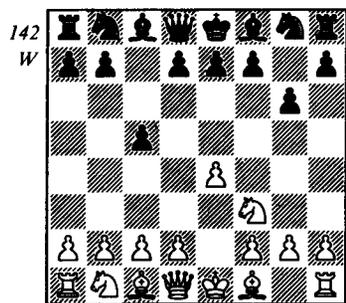
This is my analysis and needs to be tested in practice, but it seems to be good for White. If Black plays 10 ... fe 11 c5 ♗c7 12 ♖xe4 White's hold on d6 cannot be broken, while after 10 ... f4 (more in Basman's style!) aiming to play ... ♖g6-e5 (after a rook move, of course) White might even consider 11 ♗h5!?.

E

- | | | |
|---|-----|----------|
| 1 | e4 | c5 |
| 2 | ♖f3 | g6 (142) |

The most important line to be considered in this chapter, since it has occurred many times in grandmaster chess and White can probably only secure an edge against it. Other second moves are very unusual and can be met by normal development, e.g. 2 ... b6 3

d4 cd4 ♖xd4 ♗b7 5 ♕c3 a6 6 ♗d3 g6 7 f4 ♗g7 8 ♕f3 d6 9 0-0 followed by ♗e1-h4 with attacking chances, or 2 ... ♗c7 3 c3 (it is probably not a good idea to play 3 d4 since 3 ... cd 4 ♖xd4 ♕f6 5 ♕c3 a6 followed by ... e5 is similar to the 2 ... a6 variation in that Black has a type of Najdorf position in which his king's bishop can still be developed actively at c5 or b4) 3 ... ♕f6 4 e5 ♕d5 5 d4 cd 6 cd d6 7 ♕a3 a6 8 ♗d3 e6 9 ♕c4 de 10 de b5 11 ♕e3 ♗b7 12 0-0 followed by a4 when Black's queenside pawn structure will be weakened.



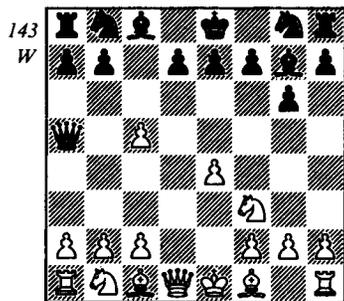
3 d4

The attempt to reach a Maroczy bind position by 3 c4 ♗g7 4 d4 can be met by 4 ... ♗a5+, when it is not at all easy for White to maintain any advantage.

3 ... ♗g7

3 ... cd 4 ♖xd4 leads to a transposition to lines examined earlier, for example 4 ... ♕c6 5 c4 and 4 ... ♗g7 5 c4 end up in chapter 7, 4 ... ♕f6 5 ♕c3 d6 is chapter 5, and 4 ... ♕f6 5 ♕c3 ♕c6 leads to line A in this chapter.

4 dc ♗a5+ (143)
4 ... ♕a6 5 ♗xa6 ♗a5+ 6 c3 ♗xa6 7 ♗e2 ♗c6 8 ♗e3 ♗xe4 9 ♕bd2 ♗c6 10 0-0 ♕f6 11 ♕d4 ♗c7 12 ♕b5 ♗d8 13 ♗f4 was good for White in Rajna-Nagy, Hungary 1960.



5 ♕c3

Natural, but 5 c3 may be stronger, for example 5 ... ♗xc5 6 ♗e3 ♗c7 7 ♗d4 e5? (7 ... ♕f6 8 e5 ♕g4 9 ♕a3! is better, but White can still claim a modest advantage) 8 ♗e3 ♕f6 9 ♕a3! 0-0 10 ♕b5 ♗c6 11 ♕xe5 ♗xe4 12 ♕xf7! with a large plus for White, Marić-Tringov, Bar 1977.

5 ... ♕f6

Or 5 ... ♗xc3+ (5 ... ♗xc5? 6 ♕d5! followed by ♗e3 is very good for White) 6 bc ♗xc3+ 7 ♗d2 ♗xc5 and now both 8 ♗e2 ♕f6 9 e5 ♕g4 10 0-0 ♕xe5 11 ♗e3 ♕xf3+ 12 ♗xf3 ♗c7 13 ♗d4, Petrov-Limonikov, corr. 1974 and 8 ♗d3 d6 9 0-0 ♗g4 10 ♕b1 ♗c7 11 ♕b3 ♕d7 12 ♕c3 ♕c5 13 h3, Ambrosz-Petran, Czechoslovakia 1979 gave White more than enough for the pawn.

6 ♗d3 ♗xc5
7 ♗e3 ♗a5
7 ... ♗h5 is possible, but I cannot find any practical examples of it.
8 ♗d2 ♕c6

9 0-0 0-0 10 h3 d6 11 a3 ♗e6 12 ♕g5 d5 (12 ... ♗d7 13 f4) 13 ed ♗xd5 14 b4 ♗d8 15 ♕ad1 and White has a slight advantage, Sveshnikov-Romanishin, USSR Ch 1977.

Index of Complete Games

Bold indicates that the first named is White

- ADAMSKI-Vogt 25
 AKVIST-Kuzmin **28**
 ANDERSSON-Tal 31
 BALASHOV-Sunye **13**
 BANAS-Mnatsakanian 45
 BARLE-Padevsky **111**,
 Wagman 126
 BELYAVSKY-Gheorghiu **91**
 BIELCZYK-Gipslis 42
 BRONSTEIN-Suetin **85**
 CHIBURDANIDZE-Fischdick **95**
 CHRISTIANSEN-Mestel 76
 CIRIC-Spassky 134
 COMMONS-Peev **90**
 CSERNA-Honfi 7
 CSOM-Jansa 47
 DOLMATOV-Karpov 64
 DORFMAN-Karpov 18
 ERVIN-Vukčević 118
 FILIPOWICZ-Miles **96**
 FISCHDICK-Chiburdanidze **95**
 FRANKLIN-Nunn 137
 FRANZONI-Liberzon 122
 GELLER-Stein **102**
 GEORGADZE-Tringov 67
 GHEORGHIU-Belyavsky 91
 GIPSLIS-Bielczyk 42
 GRÜNFELD-Nunn 5
 HONFI-Cserna 7
 HÜBNER-Kavalek 143
 IVANOVIC-Torre 48
 JANOSEVIC-Jansa 35
 JANSA-Csom **47**, Janošević **35**,
 Sax 33
- KAGAN-Marjanović 105
 KARPOV-Dolmatov **64**,
 Dorfman **18**, Kavalek **99**,
 Nunn **55**, Spassky **22**
 KASPAROV-Razuvayev 37
 KAVALEK-Hübner **143**,
 Karpov 99
 KEENE-Miles 72
 KENGIS-Nevednici **82**
 KUPREICHIK-Kuzmin **50**
 KUZMIN-Akvist 28, Kupreichik 50
 KUZNETSOV-Prokopchuk 134
 LARSEN-Tal 45
 LIBERZON-Franzoni **122**,
 Mestel 95
 LIGTERINK-Sosonko 76
 LIU-Speelman 76
 MARJANOVIC-Kagan **105**
 MERTENS-Schendstock 117
 MESTEL-Christiansen **76**,
 Liberzon **95**, Portisch **93**
 MILES-Filipowicz 96, Keene 72
 MNATSAKANIAN-Bañas **45**
 MORRIS-Rantanen 9
 NEVEDNICI-Kengis 82
 NIKLASSON-Sznapić 35
 NUNN-Franklin **137**, Grünfeld **5**,
 Karpov **55**, Surtees **136**
 OLAFSSON-Sax 2
 PADEVSKY-Barle 111
 PANNO-Tukmakov 38
 PEEV-Commons 90
 PEREIRA-Sakharov 103
 PETERS-Youngworth **38**
- PORTISCH-Mestel 93
 PROKOPCHUK-Kuznetsov **134**
 RANTANEN-Morris 9
 RAZUVAYEV-Kasparov 37
 RHINE-Sprenkle **130**
 RIBLI-Van der Wiel 11
 SAKHAROV-Pereira **103**
 SARAPU-Unzicker 134
 SAVKIN-Tseitlin **134**
 SAX-Jansa **33**, Olafsson 2, Tal 77
 SCHENDSTOCK-Mertens **117**
 SOSONKO-Ligterink 76
 SPASSKY-Cirić **134**, Karpov 22
 SPEELMAN-Liu 76
 SPRENGLE-Rhine 130
 STEAN-Geller 102
 SUETIN-Bronstein 85
- SUNYE-Balashov 13, Tal 87
 SURTEES-Nunn 136
 SZNAPIK-Niklasson 35
 TAL-Andersson **31**, Larsen **45**,
 Sax 77, Sunye **87**
 TORRE-Ivanović, **48**
 TRINGOV-Georgadze 67
 TSEITLIN-Savkin 134
 TSESHKOVSKY-Vukić **59**
 TUKMAKOV-Panno **38**
 UNZICKER-Sarapu **134**
 VAN DER WIEL-Ribli **11**
 VOGT-Adamski **25**
 VUKCEVIC-Ervin **118**
 VUKIC-Tseshkovsky 59
 WAGMAN-Barle **126**
 YOUNGWORTH-Peters 38

Index of Variations

1 e4 c5
 2 ♭f3
 Now:
 A 2 ... ♭c6
 B 2 ... d6
 C 2 ... e6
 D 2 ... others
 A
 2 ... ♭c6
 3 d4 cd
 3 ... d5 142
 4 ♭xd4 ♭f6
 4 ... ♣b6 142
 4 ... d5 142
 4 ... ♣c7 142
 4 ... a6 5 c4 137
 4 ... e6 5 ♭c3:
 5 ... a6 111
 5 ... d6 144
 5 ... ♭f6 - see below
 4 ... e5 5 ♭b5 a6 (5 ... ♭f6 6 ♭lc3 55; 5 ... d6 122; 5 ... ♭c5 6 ♭lc3 ♭f6 55; 5 ... h6 122) 6 ♭d6+ ♭xd6 7 ♣xd6 122
 4 ... g6 5 c4 ♭f6 (5 ... ♭g7 6 ♭e3 106) 6 ♭c3 d6 (6 ... ♭xd4 100) 7 ♭e2 ♭g7 (7 ... ♭xd4 100) 8 ♭e3 (8 ♭c2 100) 107
 5 ♭c3 d6
 5 ... e6 6 ♭db5 ♭b4 (6 ... d6 7 ♭f4 e5 8 ♭g5 - see 5 ... e5) 7 ♭f4 (7 a3 117) 7 ... ♭xe4 (7 ... 0-0 118) 8 ♣f3 d5 (8 ... ♭xc3 118) 9 ♭c7+ 119

5 ... g6 140
 5 ... e5 6 ♭db5 d6 (6 ... a6 55; 6 ... ♭c5 55; 6 ... ♭b4 55; 6 ... h6 55) 7 ♭g5 a6 (7 ... ♭e6 55) 8 ♭a3 b5 (8 ... ♭e7 56; 8 ... d5 56; 8 ... ♭e6 56) 9 ♭d5 ♭e7 (9 ... ♣a5+ 59; 9 ... ♭e6 60) 10 ♭xf6 (10 ♭xe7 68) 10 ... ♭xf6 11 c3 0-0 (11 ... ♭e7 60; 11 ... ♭g5 60) 12 ♭c2 ♣b8 (12 ... ♭e6 61; 12 ... ♭g5 61) 13 ♭e2 64
 6 ♭g5 e6
 6 ... ♭d7 7 ♭e2 51
 6 ... g6 51
 6 ... ♣a5 51
 6 ... ♣b6 51
 7 ♣d2 a6
 7 ... h6 42
 7 ... ♭xd4 42
 7 ... ♭e7 8 0-0-0 0-0 (8 ... ♭xd4 42; 8 ... a6 42) 9 ♭b3 43
 8 0-0-0 h6
 8 ... ♣c7 45
 8 ... ♭d7 9 ♭e2 45
 9 ♭f4 ♭d7
 10 ♭xc6 ♭xc6
 11 ♣e1 48
 B
 2 ... d6
 3 d4 cd
 3 ... ♭f6 143
 4 ♭xd4 ♭f6
 5 ♭c3
 Now:

B1 5 ... e6
 B2 5 ... g6
 B3 5 ... a6
 For 5 ... ♭c6 see A and for 5 ... e5 and 5 ... ♭bd7 see p.143
 B1
 5 ... e6
 6 ♭e2
 6 g4 h6 (6 ... ♭c6 18; 6 ... a6 18; 6 ... ♭e7 7 g5 19) 7 h4 ♭c6 (7 ... a6 22; 7 ... ♭e7 22) 8 ♣g1 d5 (8 ... h5 23) 9 ♭b5 ♭d7 10 ed 24
 6 ... ♭e7
 6 ... a6 7 0-0:
 7 ... ♭bd7 25
 7 ... b5 25
 7 ... others will transpose to the main line
 7 0-0 0-0
 7 ... ♭c6 26
 7 ... a6 26
 8 f4 ♭c6
 8 ... a6 9 ♭h1 26
 9 ♭e3 a6
 9 ... e5 27
 9 ... ♣c7 28
 9 ... ♭d7 10 ♭b3 ♣c7 (10 ... a6 28; 10 ... a5 28) 11 ♭h1 29
 10 ♣e1
 10 a4 37
 10 ... ♣c7
 10 ... ♭d7 30
 10 ... ♭xd4 11 ♭xd4 b5 12 ♣d1 32
 11 ♣g3 ♭xd4
 11 ... ♭d7 30
 12 ♭xd4 b5
 13 a3 34
 B2
 5 ... g6
 6 ♭e3 ♭g7
 6 ... a6 72

7 f3 0-0
 7 ... a6 72
 7 ... ♭c6 72
 8 ♣d2 ♭c6
 8 ... d5 73
 9 g4 ♭e6
 9 ... d5 73
 9 ... e5 74
 9 ... ♭d7 74
 9 ... e6 74
 9 ... ♭xd4 75
 9 ... ♭d7 75
 10 0-0-0 ♭xd4
 10 ... ♭e5 77
 10 ... ♣a5 77
 11 ♭xd4 ♣a5
 12 a3 ♣fc8
 12 ... ♣ab8 77
 13 h4 ♣ab8
 14 ♭d5
 14 h5 77
 14 ... ♣xd2+
 15 ♣xd2 78
 B3
 5 ... a6
 6 f4
 6 a4 13
 6 ... e5
 6 ... ♭c6 2
 6 ... g6 2
 6 ... e6 7 ♭e2 transposes to B1
 6 ... ♭bd7 7 ♭e2 2
 6 ... ♣c7 7 ♭d3 5
 7 ♭f3 ♭bd7
 7 ... ♣c7 8 a4 8
 8 a4 ♭e7
 8 ... ♣c7 8
 9 ♭c4 11
 C
 2 ... e6
 3 d4 cd
 3 ... d5 144

- 4 dxd4 a6
 4 ... xc5 144
 4 ... xb4+ 144
 4 ... dc6 5 dc3 :
 5 ... d6 144
 5 ... a6 111
 5 ... df6 117
 5 ... xc7 111
 4 ... df6 5 dc3 :
 5 ... d6 - see B1
 5 ... dc6 117
 5 ... xb4 126
 5 xd3
 5 c4 93
 5 ... df6
 5 ... dc6 83
 5 ... de7 84
 5 ... xc7 84
 5 ... b5 84
 5 ... xc5 6 db3 84
 5 ... d6 6 0-0 df6 87
 6 0-0 d6
 6 ... xc7 87
 6 ... d5 87
 7 c4 88
- D**
 We have:
 D1 2 ... df6
 D2 2 ... a6
 D3 2 ... others
 D1
 2 ... df6
 3 e5
 3 dc3 dc6 (3 ... d5 130; 3 ...
 d6 4 d4 cd 5 dxd4 - see B; 3 ... e6
 4 e5 [4 d4 - see C] 4 ... d5 131)
 4 d4 d5 (4 ... cd 5 dxd4 - see A)
- 5 ed 131
 3 ... d5
 4 dc3 e6
 4 ... dxc3 131
 4 ... db4 131
 4 ... dc7 131
 5 dxd5 ed
 6 d4 dc6
 6 ... d6 132
 7 dc xc5
 8 xcd5 xb6
 8 ... d6 133
 9 xc4 xf2+
 10 xe2 0-0
 11 xf1 xc5
 12 dg5 134
- D2**
 2 ... a6
 3 c4 dc6
 3 ... d6 4 d4 cd (4 ... g4 136)
 5 dxd4 df6 6 dc3 b6 (6 ... e6 93)
 136
 3 ... e6 4 dc3 137
 4 d4 cd
 5 dxd4 137
- D3**
 2 ... g6
 2 ... b6 145
 2 ... xc7 146
 3 d4 cd
 3 ... g7 4 dc 147
 4 dxd4 df6
 4 ... dc6 5 c4 99
 4 ... g7 5 c4 dc6 106
 5 dc3 dc6
 5 ... d6 - see B2
 6 dxc6 140